



# **Contents**

1	Lega	al Notic	ee		1
2	Mod	lule Ind	lex		3
	2.1	Modul	les		3
3	Dota	s Ctom of	ture Index		5
3					_
	3.1	Data S	structures		5
4	Mod	lule Do	cumentati	on Control of the Con	7
	4.1	NvEnd	codeAPI D	ata structures	7
		4.1.1	Define D	ocumentation	10
			4.1.1.1	NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_VBR_MINQP	10
			4.1.1.2	NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_2_PASS_QUALITY	10
			4.1.1.3	NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_2_PASS_FRAMESIZE_CAP	11
			4.1.1.4	NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_2_PASS_VBR	11
			4.1.1.5	NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_CBR2	11
			4.1.1.6	NV_ENC_CAPS_PARAM_VER	11
			4.1.1.7	NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER_VER	11
			4.1.1.8	NV_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER_VER	11
			4.1.1.9	NV_ENC_CREATE_MV_BUFFER_VER	11
			4.1.1.10	NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS_VER	11
			4.1.1.11	NV_ENC_CONFIG_VER	11
			4.1.1.12	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS_VER	11
			4.1.1.13	NV_ENC_RECONFIGURE_PARAMS_VER	11
			4.1.1.14	NV_ENC_PRESET_CONFIG_VER	12
			4.1.1.15	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_VER	12
			4.1.1.16	NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS_VER	12
			4.1.1.17	NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM_VER	12
			4.1.1.18	NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER_VER	12

ii CONTENTS

		4.1.1.19	NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE_VER	12
		4.1.1.20	NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE_VER	12
		4.1.1.21	NV_ENC_STAT_VER	12
		4.1.1.22	NV_ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD_VER	12
		4.1.1.23	NV_ENC_EVENT_PARAMS_VER	12
		4.1.1.24	NV_ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX_PARAMS_VER	12
	4.1.2	Enumera	tion Type Documentation	13
		4.1.2.1	NV_ENC_PARAMS_FRAME_FIELD_MODE	13
		4.1.2.2	NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_MODE	13
		4.1.2.3	NV_ENC_PIC_STRUCT	13
		4.1.2.4	NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE	13
		4.1.2.5	NV_ENC_MV_PRECISION	14
		4.1.2.6	NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT	14
		4.1.2.7	NV_ENC_LEVEL	14
		4.1.2.8	NVENCSTATUS	15
		4.1.2.9	NV_ENC_PIC_FLAGS	16
		4.1.2.10	NV_ENC_MEMORY_HEAP	16
		4.1.2.11	NV_ENC_H264_ENTROPY_CODING_MODE	16
		4.1.2.12	NV_ENC_H264_BDIRECT_MODE	17
		4.1.2.13	NV_ENC_H264_FMO_MODE	17
		4.1.2.14	NV_ENC_H264_ADAPTIVE_TRANSFORM_MODE	17
		4.1.2.15	NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE	17
		4.1.2.16	NV_ENC_INPUT_RESOURCE_TYPE	18
		4.1.2.17	NV_ENC_DEVICE_TYPE	18
		4.1.2.18	NV_ENC_CAPS	18
		4.1.2.19	NV_ENC_HEVC_CUSIZE	21
4.2	NvEnc	codeAPI Fu	unctions	22
	4.2.1	Function	Documentation	25
		4.2.1.1	NvEncOpenEncodeSession	25
		4.2.1.2	NvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount	25
		4.2.1.3	NvEncGetEncodeGUIDs	25
		4.2.1.4	NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount	26
		4.2.1.5	NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDs	26
		4.2.1.6	NvEncGetInputFormatCount	27
		4.2.1.7	NvEncGetInputFormats	27
		4.2.1.8	NvEncGetEncodeCaps	28
		4.2.1.9	NvEncGetEncodePresetCount	28

		4.2.1.10	NvEncGetEncodePresetGUIDs	29
		4.2.1.11	NvEncGetEncodePresetConfig	29
		4.2.1.12	NvEncInitializeEncoder	30
		4.2.1.13	NvEncCreateInputBuffer	31
		4.2.1.14	NvEncDestroyInputBuffer	32
		4.2.1.15	NvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer	32
		4.2.1.16	NvEncDestroyBitstreamBuffer	33
		4.2.1.17	NvEncEncodePicture	33
		4.2.1.18	NvEncLockBitstream	36
		4.2.1.19	NvEncUnlockBitstream	36
		4.2.1.20	NvEncLockInputBuffer	37
		4.2.1.21	NvEncUnlockInputBuffer	37
		4.2.1.22	NvEncGetEncodeStats	38
		4.2.1.23	NvEncGetSequenceParams	38
		4.2.1.24	NvEncRegisterAsyncEvent	39
		4.2.1.25	NvEncUnregisterAsyncEvent	39
		4.2.1.26	NvEncMapInputResource	40
		4.2.1.27	NvEncUnmapInputResource	40
		4.2.1.28	NvEncDestroyEncoder	41
		4.2.1.29	NvEncInvalidateRefFrames	41
		4.2.1.30	NvEncOpenEncodeSessionEx	42
		4.2.1.31	NvEncRegisterResource	42
		4.2.1.32	NvEncUnregisterResource	43
		4.2.1.33	NvEncReconfigureEncoder	43
		4.2.1.34	NvEncCreateMVBuffer	44
		4.2.1.35	NvEncDestroyMVBuffer	44
		4.2.1.36	NvEncRunMotionEstimationOnly	45
		4.2.1.37	NvEncodeAPIGetMaxSupportedVersion	45
		4.2.1.38	NvEncodeAPICreateInstance	46
5	Data Struc	tura Door	montation	47
3			ference	<b>4</b> 7
	5.1.1			47 47
			Description	
	5.1.2		Deta1	47
		5.1.2.1	Data1	47
		5.1.2.2	Data2	47
		5.1.2.3	Data3	47

iv CONTENTS

		5.1.2.4	Data4	47
5.2	NV_E	NC_CAPS	S_PARAM Struct Reference	48
	5.2.1	Detailed	Description	48
	5.2.2	Field Do	ocumentation	48
		5.2.2.1	version	48
		5.2.2.2	capsToQuery	48
		5.2.2.3	reserved	48
5.3	NV_E	NC_COD	EC_CONFIG Union Reference	49
	5.3.1	Detailed	Description	49
	5.3.2	Field Do	ocumentation	49
		5.3.2.1	h264Config	49
		5.3.2.2	hevcConfig	49
		5.3.2.3	h264MeOnlyConfig	49
		5.3.2.4	hevcMeOnlyConfig	49
		5.3.2.5	reserved	49
5.4	NV_E	NC_COD	EC_PIC_PARAMS Union Reference	50
	5.4.1	Detailed	Description	50
	5.4.2	Field Do	ocumentation	50
		5.4.2.1	h264PicParams	50
		5.4.2.2	hevcPicParams	50
		5.4.2.3	reserved	50
5.5	NV_E	NC_CON	FIG Struct Reference	51
	5.5.1	Detailed	Description	51
	5.5.2	Field Do	ocumentation	51
		5.5.2.1	version	51
		5.5.2.2	profileGUID	51
		5.5.2.3	gopLength	51
		5.5.2.4	frameIntervalP	51
		5.5.2.5	monoChromeEncoding	51
		5.5.2.6	frameFieldMode	52
		5.5.2.7	mvPrecision	52
		5.5.2.8	rcParams	52
		5.5.2.9	encodeCodecConfig	52
		5.5.2.10	reserved	52
		5.5.2.11	reserved2	52
5.6	NV_E	NC_CON	FIG_H264 Struct Reference	53
	5.6.1	Detailed	Description	54

5.6.2	Field Do	cumentation	54
	5.6.2.1	enableTemporalSVC	54
	5.6.2.2	enableStereoMVC	54
	5.6.2.3	hierarchicalPFrames	54
	5.6.2.4	hierarchicalBFrames	54
	5.6.2.5	outputBufferingPeriodSEI	54
	5.6.2.6	outputPictureTimingSEI	54
	5.6.2.7	outputAUD	54
	5.6.2.8	disableSPSPPS	54
	5.6.2.9	outputFramePackingSEI	54
	5.6.2.10	outputRecoveryPointSEI	54
	5.6.2.11	enableIntraRefresh	55
	5.6.2.12	enableConstrainedEncoding	55
	5.6.2.13	repeatSPSPPS	55
	5.6.2.14	enableVFR	55
	5.6.2.15	enableLTR	55
	5.6.2.16	qpPrimeYZeroTransformBypassFlag	55
	5.6.2.17	useConstrainedIntraPred	55
	5.6.2.18	reservedBitFields	55
	5.6.2.19	level	55
	5.6.2.20	idrPeriod	56
	5.6.2.21	separateColourPlaneFlag	56
	5.6.2.22	disableDeblockingFilterIDC	56
	5.6.2.23	numTemporalLayers	56
	5.6.2.24	spsId	56
	5.6.2.25	ppsId	56
	5.6.2.26	adaptiveTransformMode	56
	5.6.2.27	fmoMode	56
	5.6.2.28	bdirectMode	56
	5.6.2.29	entropyCodingMode	56
	5.6.2.30	stereoMode	57
	5.6.2.31	intraRefreshPeriod	57
	5.6.2.32	intraRefreshCnt	57
	5.6.2.33	maxNumRefFrames	57
	5.6.2.34	sliceMode	57
	5.6.2.35	sliceModeData	57
	5.6.2.36	h264VUIParameters	57

vi CONTENTS

		5.6.2.37	ltrNumFrames	57
		5.6.2.38	ltrTrustMode	58
		5.6.2.39	chromaFormatIDC	58
		5.6.2.40	maxTemporalLayers	58
		5.6.2.41	reserved1	58
		5.6.2.42	reserved2	58
5.7	NV_E	NC_CONI	FIG_H264_MEONLY Struct Reference	59
	5.7.1	Detailed	Description	59
	5.7.2	Field Do	cumentation	59
		5.7.2.1	disablePartition16x16	59
		5.7.2.2	disablePartition8x16	59
		5.7.2.3	disablePartition16x8	59
		5.7.2.4	disablePartition8x8	59
		5.7.2.5	disableIntraSearch	59
		5.7.2.6	bStereoEnable	59
		5.7.2.7	reserved	60
		5.7.2.8	reserved1	60
		5.7.2.9	reserved2	60
5.8	NV_E	NC_CONF	FIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS Struct Reference	61
	5.8.1	Detailed	Description	61
	5.8.2	Field Do	cumentation	61
		5.8.2.1	overscanInfoPresentFlag	61
		5.8.2.2	overscanInfo	61
		5.8.2.3	videoSignalTypePresentFlag	61
		5.8.2.4	videoFormat	61
		5.8.2.5	videoFullRangeFlag	61
		5.8.2.6	colourDescriptionPresentFlag	62
		5.8.2.7	colourPrimaries	62
		5.8.2.8	transferCharacteristics	62
		5.8.2.9	colourMatrix	62
		5.8.2.10	chromaSampleLocationFlag	62
		5.8.2.11	chromaSampleLocationTop	62
		5.8.2.12	chromaSampleLocationBot	62
		5.8.2.13	bitstreamRestrictionFlag	62
5.9	NV_E		FIG_HEVC Struct Reference	63
	5.9.1		Description	63
	5.9.2	Field Do	cumentation	63

CONTENTS vii

5.9.2.1	level	63
5.9.2.2	tier	64
5.9.2.3	minCUSize	64
5.9.2.4	maxCUSize	64
5.9.2.5	useConstrainedIntraPred	64
5.9.2.6	disableDeblockAcrossSliceBoundary	64
5.9.2.7	outputBufferingPeriodSEI	64
5.9.2.8	outputPictureTimingSEI	64
5.9.2.9	outputAUD	64
5.9.2.10	enableLTR	64
5.9.2.11	disableSPSPPS	64
5.9.2.12	repeatSPSPPS	65
5.9.2.13	enableIntraRefresh	65
5.9.2.14	chromaFormatIDC	65
5.9.2.15	pixelBitDepthMinus8	65
5.9.2.16	reserved	65
5.9.2.17	idrPeriod	65
5.9.2.18	intraRefreshPeriod	65
5.9.2.19	intraRefreshCnt	65
5.9.2.20	maxNumRefFramesInDPB	65
5.9.2.21	ltrNumFrames	65
5.9.2.22	vpsId	66
5.9.2.23	spsId	66
5.9.2.24	ppsId	66
5.9.2.25	sliceMode	66
5.9.2.26	sliceModeData	66
5.9.2.27	maxTemporalLayersMinus1	66
5.9.2.28	hevcVUIParameters	66
5.9.2.29	ltrTrustMode	66
5.9.2.30	reserved1	66
5.9.2.31	reserved2	66
5.10 NV_ENC_CON	FIG_HEVC_MEONLY Struct Reference	67
5.10.1 Detailed	Description	67
5.10.2 Field Do	cumentation	67
5.10.2.1	reserved	67
5.10.2.2	reserved1	67
5.11 NV_ENC_CREA	ATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER Struct Reference	68

viii CONTENTS

5.11.1 Detailed Description	68
5.11.2 Field Documentation	68
5.11.2.1 version	68
5.11.2.2 size	68
5.11.2.3 memoryHeap	68
5.11.2.4 reserved	68
5.11.2.5 bitstreamBuffer	68
5.11.2.6 bitstreamBufferPtr	68
5.11.2.7 reserved1	69
5.11.2.8 reserved2	69
5.12 NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER Struct Reference	70
5.12.1 Detailed Description	70
5.12.2 Field Documentation	70
5.12.2.1 version	70
5.12.2.2 width	70
5.12.2.3 height	70
5.12.2.4 memoryHeap	70
5.12.2.5 bufferFmt	70
5.12.2.6 reserved	70
5.12.2.7 inputBuffer	71
5.12.2.8 pSysMemBuffer	71
5.12.2.9 reserved1	71
5.12.2.10 reserved2	71
5.13 NV_ENC_CREATE_MV_BUFFER Struct Reference	72
5.13.1 Detailed Description	72
5.13.2 Field Documentation	72
5.13.2.1 version	72
5.13.2.2 mvBuffer	72
5.13.2.3 reserved1	72
5.13.2.4 reserved2	72
5.14 NV_ENC_EVENT_PARAMS Struct Reference	73
5.14.1 Detailed Description	73
5.14.2 Field Documentation	73
5.14.2.1 version	73
5.14.2.2 reserved	73
5.14.2.3 completionEvent	73
5.14.2.4 reserved1	73

5.14.2.5 reserved	12	73
5.15 NV_ENC_H264_MV_DA	TA Struct Reference	74
5.15.1 Detailed Description	on	74
5.15.2 Field Documentati	ion	74
5.15.2.1 mv		74
5.15.2.2 mbType		74
5.15.2.3 partition	Type	74
5.15.2.4 reserved	L	74
5.16 NV_ENC_HEVC_MV_D	ATA Struct Reference	75
5.16.1 Detailed Description	on	75
5.16.2 Field Documentati	ion	75
5.16.2.1 mv		75
5.16.2.2 cuType		75
5.16.2.3 cuSize		75
5.16.2.4 partition	Mode	75
5.16.2.5 lastCUIr	nCTB	75
5.17 NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_P	PARAMS Struct Reference	76
5.17.1 Detailed Description	on	76
5.17.2 Field Documentati	ion	76
5.17.2.1 version		76
5.17.2.2 encodeC	GUID	76
5.17.2.3 presetGl	UID	77
5.17.2.4 encodeV	Vidth	77
5.17.2.5 encodeH	Height	77
5.17.2.6 darWidt	h	77
5.17.2.7 darHeigh	ht	77
5.17.2.8 frameRa	ateNum	77
5.17.2.9 frameRa	nteDen	77
5.17.2.10 enableEn	ncodeAsync	77
5.17.2.11 enableP	TD	77
5.17.2.12 reportSl	iceOffsets	77
5.17.2.13 enableSt	ubFrameWrite	78
5.17.2.14 enableE	xternalMEHints	78
5.17.2.15 enableM	IEOnlyMode	78
5.17.2.16 enableW	VeightedPrediction	78
5.17.2.17 reserved	BitFields	78
5.17.2.18 privData	aSize	78

5.17.2.19 privData	/	78
5.17.2.20 encodeConfig	′	78
5.17.2.21 maxEncodeWidth	′	78
5.17.2.22 maxEncodeHeight	′	79
5.17.2.23 maxMEHintCountsPerBlock	′	79
5.17.2.24 reserved	′	79
5.17.2.25 reserved2	′	79
5.18 NV_ENC_INPUT_RESOURCE_OPENGL_TEX Struct Reference		80
5.18.1 Detailed Description		80
5.18.2 Field Documentation		80
5.18.2.1 texture		80
5.18.2.2 target		80
5.19 NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM Struct Reference		81
5.19.1 Detailed Description		81
5.19.2 Field Documentation		81
5.19.2.1 version		81
5.19.2.2 doNotWait		81
5.19.2.3 ltrFrame		81
5.19.2.4 reservedBitFields		82
5.19.2.5 outputBitstream		82
5.19.2.6 sliceOffsets		82
5.19.2.7 frameIdx		82
5.19.2.8 hwEncodeStatus		82
5.19.2.9 numSlices		82
5.19.2.10 bitstreamSizeInBytes		82
5.19.2.11 outputTimeStamp		82
5.19.2.12 outputDuration		82
5.19.2.13 bitstreamBufferPtr		82
5.19.2.14 pictureType		82
5.19.2.15 pictureStruct		83
5.19.2.16 frameAvgQP		83
5.19.2.17 frameSatd		83
5.19.2.18 ltrFrameIdx		83
5.19.2.19 ltrFrameBitmap		83
5.19.2.20 reserved		83
5.19.2.21 reserved2		83
5.20 NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER Struct Reference		84

CONTENTS xi

5.20.1	Detailed Description	84
5.20.2	Field Documentation	84
	5.20.2.1 version	84
	5.20.2.2 doNotWait	84
	5.20.2.3 reservedBitFields	84
	5.20.2.4 inputBuffer	84
	5.20.2.5 bufferDataPtr	84
	5.20.2.6 pitch	84
	5.20.2.7 reserved1	85
	5.20.2.8 reserved2	85
5.21 NV_E	NC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE Struct Reference	86
5.21.1	Detailed Description	86
5.21.2	Field Documentation	86
	5.21.2.1 version	86
	5.21.2.2 subResourceIndex	86
	5.21.2.3 inputResource	86
	5.21.2.4 registeredResource	86
	5.21.2.5 mappedResource	86
	5.21.2.6 mappedBufferFmt	86
	5.21.2.7 reserved1	87
	5.21.2.8 reserved2	87
5.22 NV_E	NC_MEONLY_PARAMS Struct Reference	88
5.22.1	Detailed Description	88
5.22.2	Field Documentation	88
	5.22.2.1 version	88
	5.22.2.2 inputWidth	88
	5.22.2.3 inputHeight	88
	5.22.2.4 inputBuffer	88
	5.22.2.5 referenceFrame	88
	5.22.2.6 mvBuffer	89
	5.22.2.7 bufferFmt	89
	5.22.2.8 completionEvent	89
	5.22.2.9 viewID	89
	5.22.2.10 meHintCountsPerBlock	89
	5.22.2.11 meExternalHints	89
	5.22.2.12 reserved1	89
	5.22.2.13 reserved2	89

xii CONTENTS

5.23 NV_ENC_MVECTOR Struct Reference	. 90
5.23.1 Detailed Description	. 90
5.23.2 Field Documentation	. 90
5.23.2.1 mvx	. 90
5.23.2.2 mvy	. 90
5.24 NV_ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX_PARAMS Struct Reference	. 91
5.24.1 Detailed Description	. 91
5.24.2 Field Documentation	. 91
5.24.2.1 version	. 91
5.24.2.2 deviceType	. 91
5.24.2.3 device	. 91
5.24.2.4 reserved	. 91
5.24.2.5 apiVersion	. 91
5.24.2.6 reserved1	. 91
5.24.2.7 reserved2	. 92
5.25 NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS Struct Reference	. 93
5.25.1 Detailed Description	. 93
5.25.2 Field Documentation	. 93
5.25.2.1 version	. 93
5.25.2.2 inputWidth	. 93
5.25.2.3 inputHeight	. 93
5.25.2.4 inputPitch	. 94
5.25.2.5 encodePicFlags	. 94
5.25.2.6 frameIdx	. 94
5.25.2.7 inputTimeStamp	. 94
5.25.2.8 inputDuration	. 94
5.25.2.9 inputBuffer	. 94
5.25.2.10 outputBitstream	. 94
5.25.2.11 completionEvent	. 94
5.25.2.12 bufferFmt	. 94
5.25.2.13 pictureStruct	. 94
5.25.2.14 pictureType	. 94
5.25.2.15 codecPicParams	. 95
5.25.2.16 meHintCountsPerBlock	. 95
5.25.2.17 meExternalHints	. 95
5.25.2.18 reserved1	. 95
5.25.2.19 reserved2	. 95

CONTENTS xiii

5.25.2.20 qpDeltaMap	 . 95
5.25.2.21 qpDeltaMapSize	 . 95
5.25.2.22 reservedBitFields	 . 95
5.25.2.23 meHintRefPicDist	 . 95
5.25.2.24 reserved3	 . 96
5.25.2.25 reserved4	 . 96
5.26 NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264 Struct Reference	 . 97
5.26.1 Detailed Description	 . 97
5.26.2 Field Documentation	 . 97
5.26.2.1 displayPOCSyntax	 . 97
5.26.2.2 reserved3	 . 97
5.26.2.3 refPicFlag	 . 97
5.26.2.4 colourPlaneId	 . 98
5.26.2.5 forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt	 . 98
5.26.2.6 constrainedFrame	 . 98
5.26.2.7 sliceModeDataUpdate	 . 98
5.26.2.8 ltrMarkFrame	 . 98
5.26.2.9 ltrUseFrames	 . 98
5.26.2.10 reservedBitFields	 . 98
5.26.2.11 sliceTypeData	 . 98
5.26.2.12 sliceTypeArrayCnt	 . 98
5.26.2.13 seiPayloadArrayCnt	 . 98
5.26.2.14 seiPayloadArray	 . 98
5.26.2.15 sliceMode	 . 99
5.26.2.16 sliceModeData	 . 99
5.26.2.17 ltrMarkFrameIdx	 . 99
5.26.2.18 ltrUseFrameBitmap	 . 99
5.26.2.19 ltrUsageMode	 . 99
5.26.2.20 reserved	 . 99
5.26.2.21 reserved2	 . 99
5.27 NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC Struct Reference	 . 100
5.27.1 Detailed Description	 . 100
5.27.2 Field Documentation	 . 100
5.27.2.1 displayPOCSyntax	 . 100
5.27.2.2 refPicFlag	 . 100
5.27.2.3 temporalId	 . 100
5.27.2.4 forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt	 . 101

XiV

5.27.2.	5 constrainedFrame
5.27.2.	6 sliceModeDataUpdate
5.27.2.	7 ltrMarkFrame
5.27.2.	8 ltrUseFrames
5.27.2.	9 reservedBitFields
5.27.2.	10 sliceTypeData
5.27.2.	11 sliceTypeArrayCnt
5.27.2.	12 sliceMode
5.27.2.	13 sliceModeData
5.27.2.	14 ltrMarkFrameIdx
5.27.2.	15 ltrUseFrameBitmap
	16 ltrUsageMode
5.27.2.	17 seiPayloadArrayCnt
5.27.2.	18 reserved
	19 seiPayloadArray
5.27.2.:	20 reserved2
	21 reserved3
	ESET_CONFIG Struct Reference
5.28.1 Detaile	d Description
	Documentation
5.28.2.	1 version
5.28.2.	2 presetCfg
5.28.2.	3 reserved1
5.28.2.	4 reserved2
5.29 NV_ENC_QP	Struct Reference
5.29.1 Detaile	ed Description
5.30 NV_ENC_RC_	PARAMS Struct Reference
5.30.1 Detaile	ed Description
5.30.2 Field D	Pocumentation
5.30.2.	1 rateControlMode
5.30.2.	2 constQP
5.30.2.	3 averageBitRate
5.30.2.	4 maxBitRate
5.30.2	5 vbvBufferSize
5.30.2.	6 vbvInitialDelay
5.30.2.	7 enableMinQP
5.30.2.	8 enableMaxQP

	5.30.2.9 enableInitialRCQP
	5.30.2.10 enableAQ
	5.30.2.11 enableExtQPDeltaMap
	5.30.2.12 enableLookahead
	5.30.2.13 disableIadapt
	5.30.2.14 disableBadapt
	5.30.2.15 enableTemporalAQ
	5.30.2.16 zeroReorderDelay
	5.30.2.17 enableNonRefP
	5.30.2.18 strictGOPTarget
	5.30.2.19 aqStrength
	5.30.2.20 reservedBitFields
	5.30.2.21 minQP
	5.30.2.22 maxQP
	5.30.2.23 initialRCQP
	5.30.2.24 temporallayerIdxMask
	5.30.2.25 temporalLayerQP
	5.30.2.26 targetQuality
	5.30.2.27 targetQualityLSB
	5.30.2.28 lookaheadDepth
5.31 NV_E	NC_RECONFIGURE_PARAMS Struct Reference
5.31.1	Detailed Description
5.31.2	Field Documentation
	5.31.2.1 version
	5.31.2.2 reInitEncodeParams
	5.31.2.3 resetEncoder
	5.31.2.4 forceIDR
5.32 NV_E	NC_REGISTER_RESOURCE Struct Reference
5.32.1	Detailed Description
5.32.2	Field Documentation
	5.32.2.1 version
	5.32.2.2 resourceType
	5.32.2.3 width
	5.32.2.4 height
	5.32.2.5 pitch
	5.32.2.6 subResourceIndex
	5.32.2.7 resourceToRegister

5.32.2.8 registeredResource	111
5.32.2.9 bufferFormat	111
5.32.2.10 reserved1	111
5.32.2.11 reserved2	111
5.33 NV_ENC_SEI_PAYLOAD Struct Reference	112
5.33.1 Detailed Description	112
5.33.2 Field Documentation	112
5.33.2.1 payloadSize	112
5.33.2.2 payloadType	112
5.33.2.3 payload	112
5.34 NV_ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD Struct Reference	113
5.34.1 Detailed Description	113
5.34.2 Field Documentation	113
5.34.2.1 version	113
5.34.2.2 inBufferSize	113
5.34.2.3 spsId	113
5.34.2.4 ppsId	113
5.34.2.5 spsppsBuffer	113
5.34.2.6 outSPSPPSPayloadSize	113
5.34.2.7 reserved	114
5.34.2.8 reserved2	114
5.35 NV_ENC_STAT Struct Reference	115
5.35.1 Detailed Description	115
5.35.2 Field Documentation	115
5.35.2.1 version	115
5.35.2.2 reserved	115
5.35.2.3 outputBitStream	115
5.35.2.4 bitStreamSize	
5.35.2.5 picType	
5.35.2.6 lastValidByteOffset	115
5.35.2.7 sliceOffsets	
5.35.2.8 picIdx	
5.35.2.9 reserved1	
5.35.2.10 reserved2	116
5.36 NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST Struct Reference	
5.36.1 Detailed Description	117
5.36.2 Field Documentation	118

CONTENTS xvii

5.36.2.1 version
5.36.2.2 reserved
5.36.2.3 nvEncOpenEncodeSession
5.36.2.4 nvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount
5.36.2.5 nvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount
5.36.2.6 nvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDs
5.36.2.7 nvEncGetEncodeGUIDs
5.36.2.8 nvEncGetInputFormatCount
5.36.2.9 nvEncGetInputFormats
5.36.2.10 nvEncGetEncodeCaps
5.36.2.11 nvEncGetEncodePresetCount
5.36.2.12 nvEncGetEncodePresetGUIDs
5.36.2.13 nvEncGetEncodePresetConfig
5.36.2.14 nvEncInitializeEncoder
5.36.2.15 nvEncCreateInputBuffer
5.36.2.16 nvEncDestroyInputBuffer
5.36.2.17 nvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer
5.36.2.18 nvEncDestroyBitstreamBuffer
5.36.2.19 nvEncEncodePicture
5.36.2.20 nvEncLockBitstream
5.36.2.21 nvEncUnlockBitstream
5.36.2.22 nvEncLockInputBuffer
5.36.2.23 nvEncUnlockInputBuffer
5.36.2.24 nvEncGetEncodeStats
5.36.2.25 nvEncGetSequenceParams
5.36.2.26 nvEncRegisterAsyncEvent
5.36.2.27 nvEncUnregisterAsyncEvent
5.36.2.28 nvEncMapInputResource
5.36.2.29 nvEncUnmapInputResource
5.36.2.30 nvEncDestroyEncoder
5.36.2.31 nvEncInvalidateRefFrames
5.36.2.32 nvEncOpenEncodeSessionEx
5.36.2.33 nvEncRegisterResource
5.36.2.34 nvEncUnregisterResource
5.36.2.35 nvEncReconfigureEncoder
5.36.2.36 nvEncCreateMVBuffer
5.36.2.37 nvEncDestroyMVBuffer

	5.36.2.38 nvEncRunMotionEstimationOnly	121
	5.36.2.39 reserved2	121
5.37 NVEN	NC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT Struct Reference	122
5.37.1	Detailed Description	122
5.37.2	Field Documentation	122
	5.37.2.1 mvx	122
	5.37.2.2 mvy	122
	5.37.2.3 refidx	122
	5.37.2.4 dir	122
	5.37.2.5 partType	122
	5.37.2.6 lastofPart	122
	5.37.2.7 lastOfMB	123
5.38 NVEN	NC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT_COUNTS_PER_BLOCKTYPE Struct Reference	124
5.38.1	Detailed Description	124
5.38.2	Prield Documentation	124
	5.38.2.1 numCandsPerBlk16x16	124
	5.38.2.2 numCandsPerBlk16x8	124
	5.38.2.3 numCandsPerBlk8x16	124
	5.38.2.4 numCandsPerBlk8x8	124
	5.38.2.5 reserved	124
	5.38.2.6 reserved1	124
5.39 NVEN	NC_RECT Struct Reference	125
5.39.1	Detailed Description	125
	Field Documentation	
	5.39.2.1 left	125
	5.39.2.2 top	125
	5.39.2.3 right	
	-	125

## **Chapter 1**

## **Legal Notice**

Copyright (c) 2011-2017 NVIDIA Corporation. All rights reserved.

## Notice

This source code and/or documentation ("Licensed Deliverables") are subject to NVIDIA intellectual property rights under U.S. and international Copyright laws.

These Licensed Deliverables contained herein is PROPRIETARY and to NVIDIA and is being provided under the terms and conditions of a form of NVIDIA software license agreement by and between NVIDIA and Licensee ("License Agreement") or electronically accepted by Licensee. Notwithstanding any terms or conditions to the contrary in the License Agreement, reproduction or disclosure of the Licensed Deliverables to any third party without the express written consent of NVIDIA is prohibited.

ALL NVIDIA DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, REFERENCE BOARDS, FILES, DRAWINGS, DIAGNOSTICS, LISTS, AND OTHER DOCUMENTS (TOGETHER AND SEPARATELY, "MATERIALS") ARE BEING PROVIDED "AS IS." WITHOUT EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY OF ANY KIND. NVIDIA DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THESE LICENSED DELIVERABLES, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NONINFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY TERMS OR CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRARY IN THE LICENSE AGREEMENT, IN NO EVENT SHALL NVIDIA BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THESE LICENSED DELIVERABLES.

Information furnished is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, NVIDIA assumes no responsibility for the consequences of use of such information nor for any infringement of patents or other rights of third parties, which may result from its use. No License is granted by implication or otherwise under any patent or patent rights of NVIDIA Corporation. Specifications mentioned in the software are subject to change without notice. This publication supersedes and replaces all other information previously supplied.

NVIDIA Corporation products are not authorized for use as critical components in life support devices or systems without express written approval of NVIDIA Corporation.

U.S. Government End Users. These Licensed Deliverables are a "commercial item" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. 2.101 (OCT \* 1995), consisting of "commercial computer software" and "commercial computer software documentation" as such terms are used in 48 C.F.R. 12.212 (SEPT 1995) and is provided to the U.S. Government only as a commercial end item. Consistent with 48 C.F.R.12.212 and 48 C.F.R. 227.7202-1 through 227.7202-4 (JUNE 1995), all U.S. Government End Users acquire the Licensed Deliverables with only those rights set forth herein.

Any use of the Licensed Deliverables in individual and commercial software must include, in the user documentation and internal comments to the code, the above Disclaimer and U.S. Government End Users Notice.

2 Legal Notice

## **Trademarks**

NVIDIA and the NVIDIA logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of NVIDIA Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. Other company and product names may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Microsoft, Windows, and the Windows logo are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Other company and product names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

# Chapter 2

# **Module Index**

## 2.1 Modules

IIama	:	1:04	of o11	modules.

NvEncodeAPI Data structures	 											 				7
NvEncodeAPI Functions	 	 														22

**Module Index** 

# **Chapter 3**

## **Data Structure Index**

## 3.1 Data Structures

16	ere are the data structures with orier descriptions:	
		47
	<del> </del>	48
		49
	NV_ENC_CODEC_PIC_PARAMS	50
		51
		53
		59
	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS	61
		63
		67
	NV_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER	68
		<b>70</b>
		72
		73
		74
		75
	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS	76
		80
		81
	NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER	84
	NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE	86
	NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS	88
	NV_ENC_MVECTOR	90
	NV_ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX_PARAMS	91
	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS	
	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264	
	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC	00
	NV_ENC_PRESET_CONFIG	03
	NV_ENC_QP	04
	NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS 1	
	NV_ENC_RECONFIGURE_PARAMS	09
	NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE	10
	NV_ENC_SEI_PAYLOAD	12

Data Structure Index

NV_ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD	13
NV_ENC_STAT 11	15
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST	17
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT	22
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT_COUNTS_PER_BLOCKTYPE	24
NVENC_RECT	25

## **Chapter 4**

## **Module Documentation**

## 4.1 NvEncodeAPI Data structures

## **Data Structures**

- struct GUID
- struct NVENC RECT
- struct NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PARAM
- struct NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER
- struct NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER
- struct NV\_ENC\_MVECTOR
- struct NV\_ENC\_H264\_MV\_DATA
- struct NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_MV\_DATA
- struct NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER
- struct NV\_ENC\_QP
- struct NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS
- struct NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS
- struct NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_BLOCKTYPE
- struct NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT
- struct NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264
- struct NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC
- struct NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY
- struct NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC\_MEONLY
- union NV ENC CODEC CONFIG
- struct NV\_ENC\_CONFIG
- struct NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS
- struct NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_PARAMS
- struct NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG
- struct NV\_ENC\_SEI\_PAYLOAD
- struct NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264
- struct NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC
- union NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_PIC\_PARAMS
- struct NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS
- struct NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS
- struct NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM
- struct NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER

8 Module Documentation

- struct NV ENC MAP INPUT RESOURCE
- struct NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_OPENGL\_TEX
- struct NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE
- struct NV ENC STAT
- struct NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD
- struct NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS
- struct NV\_ENC\_OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSION\_EX\_PARAMS
- struct NV ENCODE API FUNCTION LIST

## **Defines**

- #define NV ENC PARAMS RC VBR MINOP (NV ENC PARAMS RC MODE)0x4
- #define NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_2\_PASS\_QUALITY NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR\_LOWDELAY\_HQ
- #define NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_2\_PASS\_FRAMESIZE\_CAP NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR\_HQ
- #define NV ENC PARAMS RC 2 PASS VBR NV ENC PARAMS RC VBR HQ
- #define NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR2 NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR
- #define NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PARAM\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)
- #define NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)
- #define NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)
- #define NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)
- #define NV ENC RC PARAMS VER NVENCAPI STRUCT VERSION(1)
- #define NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_VER (NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(6) | ( 1<<31 ))
- #define NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS\_VER (NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(5) | ( 1<<31 ))
- #define NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_PARAMS\_VER (NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1) | ( 1<<31 ))
- #define NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG\_VER (NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(4) | (1<<31))
- #define NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_VER (NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(4) | ( 1<<31 ))
- #define NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(3)
- #define NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)
- #define NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)
- #define NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(4)
- #define NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(3)
- #define NV\_ENC\_STAT\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)
- #define NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)
- #define NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)
- #define NV ENC OPEN ENCODE SESSION EX PARAMS VER NVENCAPI STRUCT VERSION(1)

### **Enumerations**

- enum NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_FRAME\_FIELD\_MODE { NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_FRAME\_FIELD\_MODE\_FRAME = 0x01, NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_FRAME\_FIELD\_MODE\_FIELD = 0x02, NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_FRAME\_FIELD\_MODE\_MBAFF = 0x03 }
- enum NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_MODE {
  - NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CONSTQP = 0x0, NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_VBR = 0x1, NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR = 0x2, NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR\_LOWDELAY\_HQ = 0x8,
  - NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR\_HQ = 0x10, NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_VBR\_HQ = 0x20 }
- enum NV\_ENC\_PIC\_STRUCT { NV\_ENC\_PIC\_STRUCT\_FRAME = 0x01, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_STRUCT\_-FIELD\_TOP\_BOTTOM = 0x02, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_STRUCT\_FIELD\_BOTTOM\_TOP = 0x03 }

- enum NV ENC PIC TYPE {
  - NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE\_P = 0x0, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE\_B = 0x01, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE\_I = 0x02, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE\_IDR = 0x03,
  - NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE\_BI = 0x04, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE\_SKIPPED = 0x05, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE\_INTRA\_-REFRESH = 0x06, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE\_UNKNOWN = 0xFF }
- enum NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION { NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION\_DEFAULT = 0x0, NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION\_FULL\_PEL = 0x01, NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION\_HALF\_PEL = 0x02, NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION\_QUARTER\_PEL = 0x03 }
- enum NV ENC BUFFER FORMAT {

 $NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_UNDEFINED = 0x000000000, \ NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_NV12 = 0x00000001, \ NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_YV12 = 0x00000010, \ NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_IYUV = 0x00000100,$ 

 $\begin{aligned} &\text{NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_YUV444} &= 0x00001000, \ \ &\text{NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_YUV420\_10BIT} \\ &= 0x00010000, \ \ &\text{NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_YUV444\_10BIT} &= 0x00100000, \ \ &\text{NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_ARGB} \\ &= 0x010000000, \ \ &\text{NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_ARGB} \end{aligned}$ 

 $\label{eq:nvenc_buffer_format_argb10} NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_AYUV = 0x04000000, \ NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_ABGR = 0x100000000, \ NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_ABGR10 = 0x200000000 \}$ 

- enum NV ENC LEVEL
- enum NVENCSTATUS {

NV\_ENC\_SUCCESS, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_NO\_ENCODE\_DEVICE, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_DEVICE, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_ENCODERDEVICE,

NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_DEVICE, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_DEVICE\_NOT\_EXIST, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_PTR, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_EVENT,

NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_PARAM, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_CALL, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_OUT\_OF\_MEMORY, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_ENCODER\_NOT\_INITIALIZED,

NV\_ENC\_ERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_PARAM, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_LOCK\_BUSY, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_NOT\_-ENOUGH\_BUFFER, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_VERSION,

NV\_ENC\_ERR\_MAP\_FAILED, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_NEED\_MORE\_INPUT, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_ENCODER\_BUSY, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_EVENT\_NOT\_REGISTERD,

NV\_ENC\_ERR\_GENERIC, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INCOMPATIBLE\_CLIENT\_KEY, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_UNIMPLEMENTED, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_RESOURCE\_REGISTER\_FAILED,

NV\_ENC\_ERR\_RESOURCE\_NOT\_REGISTERED, NV\_ENC\_ERR\_RESOURCE\_NOT\_MAPPED }

- enum NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAGS { NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAG\_FORCEINTRA = 0x1, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAG\_FORCEIDR = 0x2, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAG\_OUTPUT\_SPSPPS = 0x4, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAG\_EOS = 0x8 }
- enum NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP { NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP\_AUTOSELECT = 0, NV\_ENC\_-MEMORY\_HEAP\_VID = 1, NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP\_SYSMEM\_CACHED = 2, NV\_ENC\_-MEMORY\_HEAP\_SYSMEM\_UNCACHED = 3 }
- enum NV\_ENC\_H264\_ENTROPY\_CODING\_MODE { NV\_ENC\_H264\_ENTROPY\_CODING\_MODE\_-AUTOSELECT = 0x0, NV\_ENC\_H264\_ENTROPY\_CODING\_MODE\_CABAC = 0x1, NV\_ENC\_H264\_-ENTROPY\_CODING\_MODE\_CAVLC = 0x2 }
- enum NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE { NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE\_AUTOSELECT = 0x0, NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE\_DISABLE = 0x1, NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE\_TEMPORAL = 0x2, NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE\_SPATIAL = 0x3 }
- enum NV\_ENC\_H264\_FMO\_MODE { NV\_ENC\_H264\_FMO\_AUTOSELECT = 0x0, NV\_ENC\_H264\_-FMO\_ENABLE = 0x1, NV\_ENC\_H264\_FMO\_DISABLE = 0x2 }
- enum NV\_ENC\_H264\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM\_MODE { NV\_ENC\_H264\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM\_AUTOSELECT = 0x0, NV\_ENC\_H264\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM\_DISABLE = 0x1, NV\_ENC\_H264\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM\_ENABLE = 0x2 }

10 Module Documentation

enum NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE {

 $NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_NONE = 0x0$ ,  $NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_-CHECKERBOARD = 0x1$ ,  $NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_COLINTERLEAVE = 0x2$ ,  $NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_COLINTERLEAVE = 0x3$ ,

NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_SIDEBYSIDE = 0x4, NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_-TOPBOTTOM = 0x5, NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_FRAMESEQ = 0x6 }

- enum NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE { NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_DIRECTX = 0x0, NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_CUDADEVICEPTR = 0x1, NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_CUDAARRAY = 0x2, NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_OPENGL\_TEX = 0x3 }
- enum NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_TYPE { NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_DIRECTX = 0x0, NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_-TYPE\_CUDA = 0x1, NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_OPENGL = 0x2 }
- enum NV ENC CAPS {

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_NUM\_MAX\_BFRAMES, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORTED\_RATECONTROL\_MODES, NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT FIELD ENCODING, NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT MONOCHROME,

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_FMO, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_QPELMV, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_BDIRECT\_MODE, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_CABAC,

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_RESERVED, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_NUM\_MAX\_TEMPORAL\_LAYERS, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_HIERARCHICAL\_PFRAMES,

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_HIERARCHICAL\_BFRAMES, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_LEVEL\_MAX, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_LEVEL\_MIN, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SEPARATE\_COLOUR\_PLANE,

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_WIDTH\_MAX, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_HEIGHT\_MAX, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_-TEMPORAL SVC, NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT DYN RES CHANGE,

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_DYN\_BITRATE\_CHANGE, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_DYN\_FORCE\_-CONSTQP, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_DYN\_RCMODE\_CHANGE, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_-SUBFRAME\_READBACK,

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_CONSTRAINED\_ENCODING, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_INTRA\_-REFRESH, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_CUSTOM\_VBV\_BUF\_SIZE, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_-DYNAMIC\_SLICE\_MODE,

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_REF\_PIC\_INVALIDATION, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PREPROC\_SUPPORT, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_ASYNC\_ENCODE\_SUPPORT, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_MB\_NUM\_MAX,

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_MB\_PER\_SEC\_MAX, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_YUV444\_ENCODE, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_LOSSLESS\_ENCODE, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_SAO,

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_MEONLY\_MODE, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_LOOKAHEAD, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_TEMPORAL\_AQ, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_10BIT\_ENCODE,

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_NUM\_MAX\_LTR\_FRAMES, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_WEIGHTED\_PREDICTION, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_EXPOSED\_COUNT }

• enum NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_CUSIZE

## **4.1.1** Define Documentation

## 4.1.1.1 #define NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_VBR\_MINQP (NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_MODE)0x4

Deprecated

## 4.1.1.2 #define NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_2\_PASS\_QUALITY NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR\_-LOWDELAY\_HQ

Deprecated

4.1.1.3 #define NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_2\_PASS\_FRAMESIZE\_CAP NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR\_HQ

Deprecated

4.1.1.4 #define NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_2\_PASS\_VBR NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_VBR\_HQ

Deprecated

4.1.1.5 #define NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR2 NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR

Deprecated

4.1.1.6 #define NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PARAM\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PARAM struct version.

4.1.1.7 #define NV ENC CREATE INPUT BUFFER VER NVENCAPI STRUCT VERSION(1)

NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER struct version.

4.1.1.8 #define NV ENC CREATE BITSTREAM BUFFER VER NVENCAPI STRUCT VERSION(1)

NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER struct version.

4.1.1.9 #define NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)

NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER struct version

4.1.1.10 #define NV ENC RC PARAMS VER NVENCAPI STRUCT VERSION(1)

macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS

4.1.1.11 #define NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_VER (NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(6) | ( 1<<31 ))

macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_CONFIG

4.1.1.12 #define NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS\_VER (NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(5) | (1<<31))

macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS

4.1.1.13 #define NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_PARAMS\_VER (NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1) | ( 1<<31 ))

macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_PARAMS

12 Module Documentation

## 4.1.1.14 #define NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG\_VER (NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(4) | (1<<31))

macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG

## 4.1.1.15 #define NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_VER (NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(4) | (1<<31))

Macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS

## 4.1.1.16 #define NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(3)

NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS struct version

## 4.1.1.17 #define NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)

Macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM

## 4.1.1.18 #define NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)

Macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER

## 4.1.1.19 #define NV ENC MAP INPUT RESOURCE VER NVENCAPI STRUCT VERSION(4)

Macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE

## 4.1.1.20 #define NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(3)

Macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE

## 4.1.1.21 #define NV\_ENC\_STAT\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)

Macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_STAT

## 4.1.1.22 #define NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)

Macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD

## 4.1.1.23 #define NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_VERSION(1)

Macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS

## 4.1.1.24 #define NV\_ENC\_OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSION\_EX\_PARAMS\_VER NVENCAPI\_STRUCT\_-VERSION(1)

Macro for constructing the version field of \_NV\_ENC\_OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSIONEX\_PARAMS

## **4.1.2** Enumeration Type Documentation

### 4.1.2.1 enum NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_FRAME\_FIELD\_MODE

Input frame encode modes

### **Enumerator:**

```
NV_ENC_PARAMS_FRAME_FIELD_MODE_FRAME Frame mode
NV_ENC_PARAMS_FRAME_FIELD_MODE_FIELD Field mode
NV_ENC_PARAMS_FRAME_FIELD_MODE_MBAFF MB adaptive frame/field
```

## 4.1.2.2 enum NV ENC PARAMS RC MODE

Rate Control Modes

### **Enumerator:**

```
NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_CONSTQP Constant QP mode
NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_VBR Variable bitrate mode
NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_CBR Constant bitrate mode
NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_CBR_LOWDELAY_HQ low-delay CBR, high quality
NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_CBR_HQ CBR, high quality (slower)
NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_VBR_HQ VBR, high quality (slower)
```

### 4.1.2.3 enum NV\_ENC\_PIC\_STRUCT

Input picture structure

## **Enumerator:**

```
NV_ENC_PIC_STRUCT_FRAME Progressive frame
NV_ENC_PIC_STRUCT_FIELD_TOP_BOTTOM Field encoding top field first
NV_ENC_PIC_STRUCT_FIELD_BOTTOM_TOP Field encoding bottom field first
```

## 4.1.2.4 enum NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE

Input picture type

### **Enumerator:**

```
NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_P Forward predicted

NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_B Bi-directionally predicted picture

NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_I Intra predicted picture

NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_IDR IDR picture

NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_BI Bi-directionally predicted with only Intra MBs

NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_SKIPPED Picture is skipped

NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_INTRA_REFRESH First picture in intra refresh cycle

NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_UNKNOWN Picture type unknown
```

14 Module Documentation

#### 4.1.2.5 enum NV ENC MV PRECISION

Motion vector precisions

### **Enumerator:**

NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION\_DEFAULT Driver selects QuarterPel motion vector precision by default

NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION\_FULL\_PEL FullPel motion vector precision

NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION\_HALF\_PEL HalfPel motion vector precision

NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION\_QUARTER\_PEL QuarterPel motion vector precision

## 4.1.2.6 enum NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT

Input buffer formats

#### **Enumerator:**

NV ENC BUFFER FORMAT UNDEFINED Undefined buffer format

NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_NV12 Semi-Planar YUV [Y plane followed by interleaved UV plane]

NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_YV12 Planar YUV [Y plane followed by V and U planes]

NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_IYUV Planar YUV [Y plane followed by U and V planes]

NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_YUV444 Planar YUV [Y plane followed by U and V planes]

NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_YUV420\_10BIT 10 bit Semi-Planar YUV [Y plane followed by interleaved UV plane]. Each pixel of size 2 bytes. Most Significant 10 bits contain pixel data.

NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_YUV444\_10BIT 10 bit Planar YUV444 [Y plane followed by U and V planes]. Each pixel of size 2 bytes. Most Significant 10 bits contain pixel data.

- NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_ARGB 8 bit Packed A8R8G8B8. This is a word-ordered format where a pixel is represented by a 32-bit word with B in the lowest 8 bits, G in the next 8 bits, R in the 8 bits after that and A in the highest 8 bits.
- NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_ARGB10 10 bit Packed A2R10G10B10. This is a word-ordered format where a pixel is represented by a 32-bit word with B in the lowest 10 bits, G in the next 10 bits, R in the 10 bits after that and A in the highest 2 bits.
- NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_AYUV 8 bit Packed A8Y8U8V8. This is a word-ordered format where a pixel is represented by a 32-bit word with V in the lowest 8 bits, U in the next 8 bits, Y in the 8 bits after that and A in the highest 8 bits.
- NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_ABGR 8 bit Packed A8B8G8R8. This is a word-ordered format where a pixel is represented by a 32-bit word with R in the lowest 8 bits, G in the next 8 bits, B in the 8 bits after that and A in the highest 8 bits.
- NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT\_ABGR10 10 bit Packed A2B10G10R10. This is a word-ordered format where a pixel is represented by a 32-bit word with R in the lowest 10 bits, G in the next 10 bits, B in the 10 bits after that and A in the highest 2 bits.

## 4.1.2.7 enum NV\_ENC\_LEVEL

Encoding levels

### 4.1.2.8 enum NVENCSTATUS

Error Codes

#### **Enumerator:**

- NV\_ENC\_SUCCESS This indicates that API call returned with no errors.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_NO\_ENCODE\_DEVICE This indicates that no encode capable devices were detected.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_DEVICE This indicates that devices pass by the client is not supported.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_ENCODERDEVICE This indicates that the encoder device supplied by the client is not valid.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_DEVICE This indicates that device passed to the API call is invalid.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_DEVICE\_NOT\_EXIST This indicates that device passed to the API call is no longer available and needs to be reinitialized. The clients need to destroy the current encoder session by freeing the allocated input output buffers and destroying the device and create a new encoding session.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_PTR This indicates that one or more of the pointers passed to the API call is invalid.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_EVENT This indicates that completion event passed in NvEncEncodePicture() call is invalid.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_PARAM This indicates that one or more of the parameter passed to the API call is invalid.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_CALL This indicates that an API call was made in wrong sequence/order.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_OUT\_OF\_MEMORY This indicates that the API call failed because it was unable to allocate enough memory to perform the requested operation.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_ENCODER\_NOT\_INITIALIZED This indicates that the encoder has not been initialized with NvEncInitializeEncoder() or that initialization has failed. The client cannot allocate input or output buffers or do any encoding related operation before successfully initializing the encoder.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_PARAM This indicates that an unsupported parameter was passed by the client.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_LOCK\_BUSY This indicates that the NvEncLockBitstream() failed to lock the output buffer. This happens when the client makes a non blocking lock call to access the output bitstream by passing NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::doNotWait flag. This is not a fatal error and client should retry the same operation after few milliseconds.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_NOT\_ENOUGH\_BUFFER This indicates that the size of the user buffer passed by the client is insufficient for the requested operation.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_VERSION This indicates that an invalid struct version was used by the client.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_MAP\_FAILED This indicates that NvEncMapInputResource() API failed to map the client provided input resource.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_NEED\_MORE\_INPUT This indicates encode driver requires more input buffers to produce an output bitstream. If this error is returned from NvEncEncodePicture() API, this is not a fatal error. If the client is encoding with B frames then, NvEncEncodePicture() API might be buffering the input frame for re-ordering.
  - A client operating in synchronous mode cannot call NvEncLockBitstream() API on the output bitstream buffer if NvEncEncodePicture() returned the NV\_ENC\_ERR\_NEED\_MORE\_INPUT error code. The client must continue providing input frames until encode driver returns NV\_ENC\_SUCCESS. After receiving NV\_ENC\_SUCCESS status the client can call NvEncLockBitstream() API on the output buffers in the same order in which it has called NvEncEncodePicture().
- **NV\_ENC\_ERR\_ENCODER\_BUSY** This indicates that the HW encoder is busy encoding and is unable to encode the input. The client should call **NvEncEncodePicture()** again after few milliseconds.

16 Module Documentation

NV\_ENC\_ERR\_EVENT\_NOT\_REGISTERD This indicates that the completion event passed in NvEncEncodePicture() API has not been registered with encoder driver using NvEncRegisterAsyncEvent().

- NV ENC ERR GENERIC This indicates that an unknown internal error has occurred.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INCOMPATIBLE\_CLIENT\_KEY This indicates that the client is attempting to use a feature that is not available for the license type for the current system.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_UNIMPLEMENTED This indicates that the client is attempting to use a feature that is not implemented for the current version.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_RESOURCE\_REGISTER\_FAILED This indicates that the NvEncRegisterResource API failed to register the resource.
- NV\_ENC\_ERR\_RESOURCE\_NOT\_REGISTERED This indicates that the client is attempting to unregister a resource that has not been successfully registered.
- **NV\_ENC\_ERR\_RESOURCE\_NOT\_MAPPED** This indicates that the client is attempting to unmap a resource that has not been successfully mapped.

## 4.1.2.9 enum NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAGS

Encode Picture encode flags.

#### **Enumerator:**

- NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAG\_FORCEINTRA Encode the current picture as an Intra picture
- **NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAG\_FORCEIDR** Encode the current picture as an IDR picture. This flag is only valid when Picture type decision is taken by the Encoder [\_NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD == 1].
- NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAG\_OUTPUT\_SPSPPS Write the sequence and picture header in encoded bitstream of the current picture
- NV ENC PIC FLAG EOS Indicates end of the input stream

## 4.1.2.10 enum NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP

Memory heap to allocate input and output buffers.

## **Enumerator:**

- NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP\_AUTOSELECT Memory heap to be decided by the encoder driver based on the usage
- NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP\_VID Memory heap is in local video memory
- NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP\_SYSMEM\_CACHED Memory heap is in cached system memory
- NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP\_SYSMEM\_UNCACHED Memory heap is in uncached system memory

## 4.1.2.11 enum NV\_ENC\_H264\_ENTROPY\_CODING\_MODE

H.264 entropy coding modes.

## **Enumerator:**

- NV\_ENC\_H264\_ENTROPY\_CODING\_MODE\_AUTOSELECT Entropy coding mode is auto selected by the encoder driver
- NV ENC H264 ENTROPY CODING MODE CABAC Entropy coding mode is CABAC
- NV\_ENC\_H264\_ENTROPY\_CODING\_MODE\_CAVLC Entropy coding mode is CAVLC

### 4.1.2.12 enum NV ENC H264 BDIRECT MODE

H.264 specific Bdirect modes

### **Enumerator:**

NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE\_AUTOSELECT BDirect mode is auto selected by the encoder driver NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE\_DISABLE Disable BDirect mode NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE\_TEMPORAL Temporal BDirect mode NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE\_SPATIAL Spatial BDirect mode

### 4.1.2.13 enum NV\_ENC\_H264\_FMO\_MODE

H.264 specific FMO usage

### **Enumerator:**

NV\_ENC\_H264\_FMO\_AUTOSELECT FMO usage is auto selected by the encoder driverNV\_ENC\_H264\_FMO\_ENABLE Enable FMONV\_ENC\_H264\_FMO\_DISABLE Disble FMO

### 4.1.2.14 enum NV\_ENC\_H264\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM\_MODE

H.264 specific Adaptive Transform modes

### **Enumerator:**

NV\_ENC\_H264\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM\_AUTOSELECT Adaptive Transform 8x8 mode is auto selected by the encoder driver

NV\_ENC\_H264\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM\_DISABLE Adaptive Transform 8x8 mode disabled
NV\_ENC\_H264\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM\_ENABLE Adaptive Transform 8x8 mode should be used

### 4.1.2.15 enum NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE

Stereo frame packing modes.

### **Enumerator:**

NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_NONE No Stereo packing required

NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_CHECKERBOARD Checkerboard mode for packing stereo frames

NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_COLINTERLEAVE Column Interleave mode for packing stereo frames

NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_ROWINTERLEAVE Row Interleave mode for packing stereo frames

NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_SIDEBYSIDESide-by-side mode for packing stereo framesNV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_TOPBOTTOMTop-Bottom mode for packing stereo framesNV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE\_FRAMESEQFrame Sequential mode for packing stereo frames

### 4.1.2.16 enum NV ENC INPUT RESOURCE TYPE

Input Resource type

### **Enumerator:**

NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_DIRECTX input resource type is a directx9 surface

NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_CUDADEVICEPTR input resource type is a cuda device pointer surface

NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_CUDAARRAY input resource type is a cuda array surface

NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_OPENGL\_TEX input resource type is an OpenGL texture

## 4.1.2.17 enum NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

Encoder Device type

### **Enumerator:**

NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_DIRECTX encode device type is a directx9 device

NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_CUDA encode device type is a cuda device

NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_OPENGL encode device type is an OpenGL device. Use of this device type is supported only on Linux

### 4.1.2.18 enum NV\_ENC\_CAPS

Encoder capabilities enumeration.

### **Enumerator:**

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_NUM\_MAX\_BFRAMES Maximum number of B-Frames supported.

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORTED\_RATECONTROL\_MODES Rate control modes supported.

The API return value is a bitmask of the values in NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_MODE.

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_FIELD\_ENCODING Indicates HW support for field mode encoding.

- 0 : Interlaced mode encoding is not supported.
- 1: Interlaced field mode encoding is supported.
- 2: Interlaced frame encoding and field mode encoding are both supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_MONOCHROME Indicates HW support for monochrome mode encoding.
  - 0: Monochrome mode not supported.
  - 1 : Monochrome mode supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_FMO Indicates HW support for FMO.
  - 0: FMO not supported.
  - 1: FMO supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_QPELMV Indicates HW capability for Quarter pel motion estimation.
  - 0: QuarterPel Motion Estimation not supported.
  - 1: QuarterPel Motion Estimation supported.
- NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT BDIRECT MODE H.264 specific. Indicates HW support for BDirect modes.
  - 0: BDirect mode encoding not supported.
  - 1: BDirect mode encoding supported.

- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_CABAC H264 specific. Indicates HW support for CABAC entropy coding mode.
  - 0 : CABAC entropy coding not supported.
  - 1 : CABAC entropy coding supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM Indicates HW support for Adaptive Transform.
  - 0: Adaptive Transform not supported.
  - 1 : Adaptive Transform supported.
- NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT RESERVED Reserved enum field.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_NUM\_MAX\_TEMPORAL\_LAYERS Indicates HW support for encoding Temporal layers.
  - 0: Encoding Temporal layers not supported.
  - 1: Encoding Temporal layers supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_HIERARCHICAL\_PFRAMES Indicates HW support for Hierarchical P frames.
  - 0: Hierarchical P frames not supported.
  - 1 : Hierarchical P frames supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_HIERARCHICAL\_BFRAMES Indicates HW support for Hierarchical B frames.
  - 0: Hierarchical B frames not supported.
  - 1: Hierarchical B frames supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_LEVEL\_MAX Maximum Encoding level supported (See NV\_ENC\_LEVEL for details).
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_LEVEL\_MIN Minimum Encoding level supported (See NV\_ENC\_LEVEL for details).
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SEPARATE\_COLOUR\_PLANE Indicates HW support for separate colour plane encoding.
  - 0 : Separate colour plane encoding not supported.
  - 1 : Separate colour plane encoding supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_WIDTH\_MAX Maximum output width supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_HEIGHT\_MAX Maximum output height supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_TEMPORAL\_SVC Indicates Temporal Scalability Support.
  - 0 : Temporal SVC encoding not supported.
  - 1: Temporal SVC encoding supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_DYN\_RES\_CHANGE Indicates Dynamic Encode Resolution Change Support. Support added from NvEncodeAPI version 2.0.
  - 0 : Dynamic Encode Resolution Change not supported.
  - 1: Dynamic Encode Resolution Change supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_DYN\_BITRATE\_CHANGE Indicates Dynamic Encode Bitrate Change Support. Support added from NvEncodeAPI version 2.0.
  - 0: Dynamic Encode bitrate change not supported.
  - 1 : Dynamic Encode bitrate change supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_DYN\_FORCE\_CONSTQP Indicates Forcing Constant QP On The Fly Support. Support added from NvEncodeAPI version 2.0.
  - 0 : Forcing constant QP on the fly not supported.
  - 1: Forcing constant QP on the fly supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_DYN\_RCMODE\_CHANGE Indicates Dynamic rate control mode Change Support.
  - 0 : Dynamic rate control mode change not supported.
  - 1: Dynamic rate control mode change supported.

NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_SUBFRAME\_READBACK Indicates Subframe readback support for slice-based encoding.

- 0: Subframe readback not supported.
- 1 : Subframe readback supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_CONSTRAINED\_ENCODING Indicates Constrained Encoding mode support. Support added from NvEncodeAPI version 2.0.
  - 0: Constrained encoding mode not supported.
  - 1: Constarined encoding mode supported. If this mode is supported client can enable this during initialisation. Client can then force a picture to be coded as constrained picture where each slice in a constrained picture will have constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag set to 1 and disable\_deblocking\_filter\_idc will be set to 2 and prediction vectors for inter macroblocks in each slice will be restricted to the slice region.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_INTRA\_REFRESH Indicates Intra Refresh Mode Support. Support added from NvEncodeAPI version 2.0.
  - 0: Intra Refresh Mode not supported.
  - 1: Intra Refresh Mode supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_CUSTOM\_VBV\_BUF\_SIZE Indicates Custom VBV Bufer Size support. It can be used for capping frame size. Support added from NvEncodeAPI version 2.0.
  - 0: Custom VBV buffer size specification from client, not supported.
  - 1: Custom VBV buffer size specification from client, supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_DYNAMIC\_SLICE\_MODE Indicates Dynamic Slice Mode Support. Support added from NvEncodeAPI version 2.0.
  - 0: Dynamic Slice Mode not supported.
  - 1 : Dynamic Slice Mode supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_REF\_PIC\_INVALIDATION Indicates Reference Picture Invalidation Support. Support added from NvEncodeAPI version 2.0.
  - 0: Reference Picture Invalidation not supported.
  - 1 : Reference Picture Invalidation supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PREPROC\_SUPPORT Indicates support for PreProcessing. The API return value is a bit-mask of the values defined in NV\_ENC\_PREPROC\_FLAGS
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_ASYNC\_ENCODE\_SUPPORT Indicates support Async mode.
  - 0 : Async Encode mode not supported.
  - 1 : Async Encode mode supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_MB\_NUM\_MAX Maximum MBs per frame supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_MB\_PER\_SEC\_MAX Maximum aggregate throughput in MBs per sec.
- NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT YUV444 ENCODE Indicates HW support for YUV444 mode encoding.
  - 0: YUV444 mode encoding not supported.
  - 1: YUV444 mode encoding supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_LOSSLESS\_ENCODE Indicates HW support for lossless encoding.
  - 0: lossless encoding not supported.
  - 1: lossless encoding supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_SAO Indicates HW support for Sample Adaptive Offset.
  - 0 : SAO not supported.
  - 1 : SAO encoding supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_MEONLY\_MODE Indicates HW support for MEOnly Mode.
  - 0 : MEOnly Mode not supported.
  - 1: MEOnly Mode supported for I and P frames.
  - 2: MEOnly Mode supported for I, P and B frames.

- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_LOOKAHEAD Indicates HW support for lookahead encoding (enableLookahead=1).
  - 0: Lookahead not supported.
  - 1 : Lookahead supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_TEMPORAL\_AQ Indicates HW support for temporal AQ encoding (enableTemporalAQ=1).
  - 0: Temporal AQ not supported.
  - 1 : Temporal AQ supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_10BIT\_ENCODE Indicates HW support for 10 bit encoding.
  - 0: 10 bit encoding not supported.
  - 1: 10 bit encoding supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_NUM\_MAX\_LTR\_FRAMES Maximum number of Long Term Reference frames supported
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_WEIGHTED\_PREDICTION Indicates HW support for Weighted Predicition.
  - 0: Weighted Predicition not supported.
  - 1: Weighted Predicition supported.
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_EXPOSED\_COUNT Reserved Not to be used by clients.

## 4.1.2.19 enum NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_CUSIZE

HEVC CU SIZE

## 4.2 NvEncodeAPI Functions

### **Functions**

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncOpenEncodeSession (void \*device, uint32\_t deviceType, void \*\*encoder)

Opens an encoding session.

- NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount (void \*encoder, uint32\_t \*encodeGUIDCount)
   Retrieves the number of supported encode GUIDs.
- NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodeGUIDs (void \*encoder, GUID \*GUIDs, uint32\_t guidArray-Size, uint32\_t \*GUIDCount)

Retrieves an array of supported encoder codec GUIDs.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount (void \*encoder, GUID encodeGUID, uint32\_t \*encodeProfileGUIDCount)

Retrieves the number of supported profile GUIDs.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDs (void \*encoder, GUID encodeGUID, GUID \*profileGUIDs, uint32\_t guidArraySize, uint32\_t \*GUIDCount)

Retrieves an array of supported encode profile GUIDs.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetInputFormatCount (void \*encoder, GUID encodeGUID, uint32\_t \*inputFmtCount)

Retrieve the number of supported Input formats.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetInputFormats (void \*encoder, GUID encodeGUID, NV\_ENC\_-BUFFER\_FORMAT \*inputFmts, uint32\_t inputFmtArraySize, uint32\_t \*inputFmtCount)

Retrieves an array of supported Input formats.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodeCaps (void \*encoder, GUID encodeGUID, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_-PARAM \*capsParam, int \*capsVal)

Retrieves the capability value for a specified encoder attribute.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodePresetCount (void \*encoder, GUID encodeGUID, uint32\_t \*encodePresetGUIDCount)

Retrieves the number of supported preset GUIDs.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodePresetGUIDs (void \*encoder, GUID encodeGUID, GUID \*presetGUIDs, uint32\_t guidArraySize, uint32\_t \*encodePresetGUIDCount)

Receives an array of supported encoder preset GUIDs.

 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodePresetConfig (void \*encoder, GUID encodeGUID, GUID presetGUID, NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG \*presetConfig)

Returns a preset config structure supported for given preset GUID.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncInitializeEncoder (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS \*createEncodeParams)

Initialize the encoder.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncCreateInputBuffer (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_-BUFFER \*createInputBufferParams)

Allocates Input buffer.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncDestroyInputBuffer (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR input-Buffer)

Release an input buffers.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_-BITSTREAM\_BUFFER \*createBitstreamBufferParams)

Allocates an output bitstream buffer.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncDestroyBitstreamBuffer (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR bitstreamBuffer)

Release a bitstream buffer.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncEncodePicture (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS \*encodePicParams)

Submit an input picture for encoding.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncLockBitstream (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM \*lockBitstreamBufferParams)

Lock output bitstream buffer.

 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncUnlockBitstream (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR bitstream-Buffer)

Unlock the output bitstream buffer.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncLockInputBuffer (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER \*lockInputBufferParams)

Locks an input buffer.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncUnlockInputBuffer (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR input-Buffer)

Unlocks the input buffer.

- NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodeStats (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_STAT \*encodeStats)
   Get encoding statistics.
- NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetSequenceParams (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_-PAYLOAD \*sequenceParamPayload)

Get encoded sequence and picture header.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncRegisterAsyncEvent (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS \*eventParams)

Register event for notification to encoding completion.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncUnregisterAsyncEvent (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS \*eventParams)

Unregister completion event.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncMapInputResource (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_-RESOURCE \*mapInputResParams)

Map an externally created input resource pointer for encoding.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncUnmapInputResource (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR mapped-InputBuffer)

UnMaps a NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR which was mapped for encoding.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncDestroyEncoder (void \*encoder)

Destroy Encoding Session.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncInvalidateRefFrames (void \*encoder, uint64\_t invalidRefFrameTimeS-tamp)

Invalidate reference frames.

 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncOpenEncodeSessionEx (NV\_ENC\_OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSION\_EX\_-PARAMS \*openSessionExParams, void \*\*encoder)

Opens an encoding session.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncRegisterResource (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE \*registerResParams)

Registers a resource with the Nvidia Video Encoder Interface.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncUnregisterResource (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_REGISTERED\_PTR registeredResource)

Unregisters a resource previously registered with the Nvidia Video Encoder Interface.

 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncReconfigureEncoder (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_-PARAMS \*reInitEncodeParams)

Reconfigure an existing encoding session.

• NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncCreateMVBuffer (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER \*createMVBufferParams)

Allocates output MV buffer for ME only mode.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncDestroyMVBuffer (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR mvBuffer)

Release an output MV buffer for ME only mode.

 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncRunMotionEstimationOnly (void \*encoder, NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_-PARAMS \*meOnlyParams)

Submit an input picture and reference frame for motion estimation in ME only mode.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncodeAPIGetMaxSupportedVersion (uint32\_t \*version)

Get the largest NvEncodeAPI version supported by the driver.

NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncodeAPICreateInstance (NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST \*functionList)

## 4.2.1 Function Documentation

## 4.2.1.1 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncOpenEncodeSession (void \* device, uint32\_t deviceType, void \*\* encoder)

Deprecated.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_CALL
```

## **4.2.1.2** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount (void \* encoder, uint32\_t \* encodeGUIDCount)

The function returns the number of codec guids supported by the NvEncodeAPI interface.

### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- → *encodeGUIDCount* Number of supported encode GUIDs.

#### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

# 4.2.1.3 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodeGUIDs (void \* encoder, GUID \* GUIDs, uint32\_t guidArraySize, uint32\_t \* GUIDCount)

The function returns an array of codec guids supported by the NvEncodeAPI interface. The client must allocate an array where the NvEncodeAPI interface can fill the supported guids and pass the pointer in \*GUIDs parameter. The size of the array can be determined by using NvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount() API. The Nvidia Encoding interface returns the number of codec guids it has actually filled in the guid array in the GUIDCount parameter.

### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← guidArraySize Number of GUIDs to retrieved. Should be set to the number retrieved using NvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount.
- $\rightarrow$  *GUIDs* Array of supported Encode GUIDs.
- $\rightarrow$  *GUIDCount* Number of supported Encode GUIDs.

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
```

```
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST

NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## **4.2.1.4** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount (void \* encoder, GUID encodeGUID, uint32\_t \* encodeProfileGUIDCount)

The function returns the number of profile GUIDs supported for a given codec. The client must first enumerate the codec guids supported by the NvEncodeAPI interface. After determining the codec guid, it can query the NvEncodeAPI interface to determine the number of profile guids supported for a particular codec guid.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← *encodeGUID* The codec guid for which the profile guids are being enumerated.
- $\rightarrow$  *encodeProfileGUIDCount* Number of encode profiles supported for the given encodeGUID.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.5 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDs (void \* encoder, GUID encodeGUID, GUID \* profileGUIDs, uint32\_t guidArraySize, uint32\_t \* GUIDCount)

The function returns an array of supported profile guids for a particular codec guid. The client must allocate an array where the NvEncodeAPI interface can populate the profile guids. The client can determine the array size using NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount() API. The client must also validiate that the NvEncodeAPI interface supports the GUID the client wants to pass as encodeGUID parameter.

### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← *encodeGUID* The encode guid whose profile guids are being enumerated.
- ← guidArraySize Number of GUIDs to be retrieved. Should be set to the number retrieved using NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount.
- → *profileGUIDs* Array of supported Encode Profile GUIDs
- → *GUIDCount* Number of valid encode profile GUIDs in profileGUIDs array.

```
NV ENC SUCCESS
```

```
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## **4.2.1.6** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetInputFormatCount (void \* encoder, GUID encodeGUID, uint32\_t \* inputFmtCount)

The function returns the number of supported input formats. The client must query the NvEncodeAPI interface to determine the supported input formats before creating the input surfaces.

### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← *encodeGUID* Encode GUID, corresponding to which the number of supported input formats is to be retrieved.
- → *inputFmtCount* Number of input formats supported for specified Encode GUID.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.7 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetInputFormats (void \* encoder, GUID encodeGUID, NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT \* inputFmts, uint32\_t inputFmtArraySize, uint32\_t \* inputFmtCount)

Returns an array of supported input formats The client must use the input format to create input surface using NvEnc-CreateInputBuffer() API.

### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← *encodeGUID* Encode GUID, corresponding to which the number of supported input formats is to be retrieved.
- ← *inputFmtArraySize* Size input format count array passed in inputFmts.
- $\rightarrow$  *inputFmts* Array of input formats supported for this Encode GUID.
- → inputFmtCount The number of valid input format types returned by the NvEncodeAPI interface in inputFmts array.

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
```

```
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.8 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodeCaps (void \* encoder, GUID encodeGUID, NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PARAM \* capsParam, int \* capsVal)

The function returns the capability value for a given encoder attribute. The client must validate the encodeGUID using NvEncGetEncodeGUIDs() API before calling this function. The encoder attribute being queried are enumerated in NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PARAM enum.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← *encodeGUID* Encode GUID, corresponding to which the capability attribute is to be retrieved.
- ← capsParam Used to specify attribute being queried. Refer NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PARAM for more details.
- $\rightarrow$  caps Val The value corresponding to the capability attribute being queried.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.9 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodePresetCount (void \* encoder, GUID encodeGUID, uint32 t \* encodePresetGUIDCount)

The function returns the number of preset GUIDs available for a given codec. The client must validate the codec guid using NvEncGetEncodeGUIDs() API before calling this function.

### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← *encodeGUID* Encode GUID, corresponding to which the number of supported presets is to be retrieved.
- → encodePresetGUIDCount Receives the number of supported preset GUIDs.

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.10 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodePresetGUIDs (void \* encoder, GUID encodeGUID, GUID \* presetGUIDs, uint32\_t guidArraySize, uint32\_t \* encodePresetGUIDCount)

The function returns an array of encode preset guids available for a given codec. The client can directly use one of the preset guids based upon the use case or target device. The preset guid chosen can be directly used in NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::presetGUID parameter to NvEncEncodePicture() API. Alternately client can also use the preset guid to retrieve the encoding config parameters being used by NvEncodeAPI interface for that given preset, using NvEncGetEncodePresetConfig() API. It can then modify preset config parameters as per its use case and send it to NvEncodeAPI interface as part of Nv\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::encodeConfig parameter for NvEncInitializeEncoder() API.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← *encodeGUID* Encode GUID, corresponding to which the list of supported presets is to be retrieved.
- ← guidArraySize Size of array of preset guids passed in preset GUIDs
- → presetGUIDs Array of supported Encode preset GUIDs from the NvEncodeAPI interface to client.
- $\rightarrow$  *encodePresetGUIDCount* Receives the number of preset GUIDs returned by the NvEncodeAPI interface.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.11 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodePresetConfig (void \* encoder, GUID encodeGUID, GUID presetGUID, NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG \* presetConfig)

The function returns a preset config structure for a given preset guid. Before using this function the client must enumerate the preset guids available for a given codec. The preset config structure can be modified by the client depending upon its use case and can be then used to initialize the encoder using NvEncInitializeEncoder() API. The client can use this function only if it wants to modify the NvEncodeAPI preset configuration, otherwise it can directly use the preset guid.

### Parameters:

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← *encodeGUID* Encode GUID, corresponding to which the list of supported presets is to be retrieved.
- ← presetGUID Preset GUID, corresponding to which the Encoding configurations is to be retrieved.
- → presetConfig The requested Preset Encoder Attribute set. Refer \_NV\_ENC\_CONFIG for more details.

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
```

NV\_ENC\_ERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_PARAM NV\_ENC\_ERR\_OUT\_OF\_MEMORY NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_PARAM NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_VERSION NV\_ENC\_ERR\_GENERIC

## **4.2.1.12** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncInitializeEncoder (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS \* createEncodeParams)

This API must be used to initialize the encoder. The initialization parameter is passed using \*createEncodeParams The client must send the following fields of the \_NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS structure with a valid value.

- NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::encodeGUID
- NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::encodeWidth
- NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::encodeHeight

The client can pass a preset guid directly to the NvEncodeAPI interface using NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::presetGUID field. If the client doesn't pass NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::encodeConfig structure, the codec specific parameters will be selected based on the preset guid. The preset guid must have been validated by the client using NvEncGetEncodePresetGUIDs() API. If the client passes a custom \_NV\_ENC\_CONFIG structure through NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::encodeConfig , it will override the codec specific parameters based on the preset guid. It is recommended that even if the client passes a custom config, it should also send a preset guid. In this case, the preset guid passed by the client will not override any of the custom config parameters programmed by the client, it is only used as a hint by the NvEncodeAPI interface to determine certain encoder parameters which are not exposed to the client.

There are two modes of operation for the encoder namely:

- · Asynchronous mode
- · Synchronous mode

The client can select asynchronous or synchronous mode by setting the enableEncodeAsync field in \_NV\_ENC\_-INITIALIZE\_PARAMS to 1 or 0 respectively.

## Asynchronous mode of operation:

The Asynchronous mode can be enabled by setting NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enableEncodeAsync to 1. The client operating in asynchronous mode must allocate completion event object for each output buffer and pass the completion event object in the NvEncEncodePicture() API. The client can create another thread and wait on the event object to be signalled by NvEncodeAPI interface on completion of the encoding process for the output frame. This should unblock the main thread from submitting work to the encoder. When the event is signalled the client can call NvEncodeAPI interfaces to copy the bitstream data using NvEncLockBitstream() API. This is the preferred mode of operation.

NOTE: Asynchronous mode is not supported on Linux.

### Synchronous mode of operation:

The client can select synchronous mode by setting NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enableEncodeAsync to 0. The client working in synchronous mode can work in a single threaded or multi threaded mode. The client

need not allocate any event objects. The client can only lock the bitstream data after NvEncodeAPI interface has returned NV\_ENC\_SUCCESS from encode picture. The NvEncodeAPI interface can return NV\_ENC\_ERR\_-NEED\_MORE\_INPUT error code from NvEncEncodePicture() API. The client must not lock the output buffer in such case but should send the next frame for encoding. The client must keep on calling NvEncEncodePicture() API until it returns NV\_ENC\_SUCCESS.

The client must always lock the bitstream data in order in which it has submitted. This is true for both asynchronous and synchronous mode.

### Picture type decision:

If the client is taking the picture type decision and it must disable the picture type decision module in NvEncodeAPI by setting NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD to 0. In this case the client is required to send the picture in encoding order to NvEncodeAPI by doing the re-ordering for B frames.

If the client doesn't want to take the picture type decision it can enable picture type decision module in the NvEncodeAPI interface by setting NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD to 1 and send the input pictures in display order.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← *createEncodeParams* Refer \_NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS for details.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

# **4.2.1.13** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncCreateInputBuffer (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER \* createInputBufferParams)

This function is used to allocate an input buffer. The client must enumerate the input buffer format before allocating the input buffer resources. The NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR returned by the NvEncodeAPI interface in the NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER::inputBuffer field can be directly used in NvEncEncodePicture() API. The number of input buffers to be allocated by the client must be at least 4 more than the number of B frames being used for encoding.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ⇔ createInputBufferParams Pointer to the NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER structure.

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST

NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
```

```
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## **4.2.1.14** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncDestroyInputBuffer (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR inputBuffer)

This function is used to free an input buffer. If the client has allocated any input buffer using NvEncCreateInputBuffer() API, it must free those input buffers by calling this function. The client must release the input buffers before destroying the encoder using NvEncDestroyEncoder() API.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← *inputBuffer* Pointer to the input buffer to be released.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST

NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION

NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.15 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER \* createBitstreamBufferParams)

This function is used to allocate an output bitstream buffer and returns a NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR to bitstream buffer to the client in the NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER::bitstreamBuffer field. The client can only call this function after the encoder session has been initialized using NvEncInitializeEncoder() API. The minimum number of output buffers allocated by the client must be at least 4 more than the number of B B frames being used for encoding. The client can only access the output bitsteam data by locking the bitstreamBuffer using the NvEncLockBitstream() function.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ⇔ createBitstreamBufferParams Pointer NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER for details.

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST

NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
```

```
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## **4.2.1.16** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncDestroyBitstreamBuffer (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR bitstreamBuffer)

This function is used to release the output bitstream buffer allocated using the NvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer() function. The client must release the output bitstreamBuffer using this function before destroying the encoder session.

### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← bitstreamBuffer Pointer to the bitstream buffer being released.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.17 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncEncodePicture (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS \* encodePicParams)

This function is used to submit an input picture buffer for encoding. The encoding parameters are passed using \*encodePicParams which is a pointer to the \_NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS structure.

If the client has set NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD to 0, then it must send a valid value for the following fields.

- NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::pictureType
- NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::displayPOCSyntax (H264 only)
- NV ENC PIC PARAMS H264::frameNumSyntax(H264 only)
- NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::refPicFlag(H264 only)

### **Asynchronous Encoding**

If the client has enabled asynchronous mode of encoding by setting NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_-PARAMS::enableEncodeAsync to 1 in the NvEncInitializeEncoder() API ,then the client must send a valid NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::completionEvent. Incase of asynchronous mode of operation, client can queue the NvEncEncodePicture() API commands from the main thread and then queue output buffers to be processed to a secondary worker thread. Before the locking the output buffers in the secondary thread , the client must wait on

NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::completionEvent it has queued in NvEncEncodePicture() API call. The client must always process completion event and the output buffer in the same order in which they have been submitted for encoding. The NvEncodeAPI interface is responsible for any re-ordering required for B frames and will always ensure that encoded bitstream data is written in the same order in which output buffer is submitted.

```
The below example shows how asynchronous encoding in case of 1 B frames
Suppose the client allocated 4 input buffers(I1, I2..), 4 output buffers(O1, O2..)
and 4 completion events(E1, E2, ...). The NvEncodeAPI interface will need to
keep a copy of the input buffers for re-ordering and it allocates following
internal buffers (NvI1, NvI2...). These internal buffers are managed by NvEncodeAPI
and the client is not responsible for the allocating or freeing the memory of
the internal buffers.
a) The client main thread will queue the following encode frame calls.
Note the picture type is unknown to the client, the decision is being taken by
NvEncodeAPI interface. The client should pass ::_NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS parameter
consisting of allocated input buffer, output buffer and output events in successive
::NvEncEncodePicture() API calls along with other required encode picture params.
For example:
1st EncodePicture parameters - (I1, O1, E1)
2nd EncodePicture parameters - (I2, O2, E2)
3rd EncodePicture parameters - (I3, O3, E3)
b) NvEncodeAPI SW will receive the following encode Commands from the client.
The left side shows input from client in the form (Input buffer, Output Buffer,
Output Event). The right hand side shows a possible picture type decision take by
the NvEncodeAPI interface.
(I1, O1, E1)
                ---P1 Frame
                ---B2 Frame
(I2, O2, E2)
(I3, O3, E3)
                ---P3 Frame
c) NvEncodeAPI interface will make a copy of the input buffers to its internal
 buffers for re-ordering. These copies are done as part of nvEncEncodePicture
 function call from the client and NvEncodeAPI interface is responsible for
 synchronization of copy operation with the actual encoding operation.
 I1 --> NvI1
 I2 --> NvI2
 I3 --> NvI3
d) After returning from ::NvEncEncodePicture() call , the client must queue the output
 bitstream processing work to the secondary thread. The output bitstream processing
 for asynchronous mode consist of first waiting on completion event(E1, E2..)
 and then locking the output bitstream buffer(O1, O2..) for reading the encoded
 data. The work queued to the secondary thread by the client is in the following order
 (I1, O1, E1)
 (I2, O2, E2)
 (I3, O3, E3)
 Note they are in the same order in which client calls :: NvEncEncodePicture() API
 in \p step a).
e) NvEncodeAPI interface will do the re-ordering such that Encoder HW will receive
the following encode commands:
(NvI1, O1, E1)
                ---P1 Frame
                 ---P3 Frame
(NvI3, O2, E2)
(NvI2, O3, E3)
                ---B2 frame
f) After the encoding operations are completed, the events will be signalled
by NvEncodeAPI interface in the following order:
(O1, E1) ---P1 Frame ,output bitstream copied to O1 and event E1 signalled.
(O2, E2) ---P3 Frame ,output bitstream copied to O2 and event E2 signalled.
(O3, E3) ---B2 Frame ,output bitstream copied to O3 and event E3 signalled.
g) The client must lock the bitstream data using ::NvEncLockBitstream() API in
 the order 01,02,03 to read the encoded data, after waiting for the events
 to be signalled in the same order i.e E1, E2 and E3. The output processing is
 done in the secondary thread in the following order:
 Waits on El, copies encoded bitstream from Ol
```

```
Waits on E2, copies encoded bitstream from 02
Waits on E3, copies encoded bitstream from 03

-Note the client will receive the events signalling and output buffer in the same order in which they have submitted for encoding.

-Note the LockBitstream will have picture type field which will notify the output picture type to the clients.

-Note the input, output buffer and the output completion event are free to be reused once NvEncodeAPI interfaced has signalled the event and the client has copied the data from the output buffer.
```

### **Synchronous Encoding**

The client can enable synchronous mode of encoding by setting NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enableEncodeAsync to 0 in NvEncInitializeEncoder() API. The NvEncodeAPI interface may return NV\_ENC\_ERR\_NEED\_MORE\_INPUT error code for some NvEncEncodePicture() API calls when NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD is set to 1, but the client must not treat it as a fatal error. The NvEncodeAPI interface might not be able to submit an input picture buffer for encoding immediately due to re-ordering for B frames. The NvEncodeAPI interface cannot submit the input picture which is decided to be encoded as B frame as it waits for backward reference from temporally subsequent frames. This input picture is buffered internally and waits for more input picture to arrive. The client must not call NvEncLockBitstream() API on the output buffers whose NvEncEncodePicture() API returns NV\_ENC\_ERR\_NEED\_MORE\_INPUT. The client must wait for the NvEncodeAPI interface to return NV\_ENC\_SUCCESS before locking the output bitstreams to read the encoded bitstream data. The following example explains the scenario with synchronous encoding with 2 B frames.

```
The below example shows how synchronous encoding works in case of 1 B frames
Suppose the client allocated 4 input buffers(I1, I2..), 4 output buffers(O1, O2..)
and 4 completion events(E1, E2, \dots). The NvEncodeAPI interface will need to
keep a copy of the input buffers for re-ordering and it allocates following
internal buffers (NvI1, NvI2...). These internal buffers are managed by NvEncodeAPI
and the client is not responsible for the allocating or freeing the memory of
the internal buffers.
The client calls :: NvEncEncodePicture() API with input buffer I1 and output buffer O1.
The NvEncodeAPI decides to encode I1 as P frame and submits it to encoder
HW and returns :: NV_ENC_SUCCESS.
The client can now read the encoded data by locking the output 01 by calling
NvEncLockBitstream API.
The client calls :: NvEncEncodePicture() API with input buffer I2 and output buffer O2.
The NvEncodeAPI decides to encode I2 as B frame and buffers I2 by copying it
to internal buffer and returns ::NV_ENC_ERR_NEED_MORE_INPUT.
The error is not fatal and it notifies client that it cannot read the encoded
data by locking the output O2 by calling :: NvEncLockBitstream() API without submitting
more work to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
The client calls :: NvEncEncodePicture() with input buffer I3 and output buffer 03.
The NvEncodeAPI decides to encode I3 as P frame and it first submits I3 for
encoding which will be used as backward reference frame for I2.
The NvEncodeAPI then submits I2 for encoding and returns :: NV_ENC_SUCESS. Both
the submission are part of the same :: NvEncEncodePicture() function call.
The client can now read the encoded data for both the frames by locking the output
02 followed by 03 ,by calling :: NvEncLockBitstream() API.
The client must always lock the output in the same order in which it has submitted
to receive the encoded bitstream in correct encoding order.
```

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- $\leftrightarrow \textit{encodePicParams} \ \ \text{Pointer to the \_NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS structure}.$

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_BUSY
NV_ENC_ERR_NEED_MORE_INPUT
NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.18 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncLockBitstream (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM \* lockBitstreamBufferParams)

This function is used to lock the bitstream buffer to read the encoded data. The client can only access the encoded data by calling this function. The pointer to client accessible encoded data is returned in the NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::bitstreamBufferPtr field. The size of the encoded data in the output buffer is returned in the NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::bitstreamSizeInBytes The NvEncodeAPI interface also returns the output picture type and picture structure of the encoded frame in NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::pictureType and NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::doNotWait to 1, the function might return NV\_ENC\_ERR\_LOCK\_BUSY if client is operating in synchronous mode. This is not a fatal failure if NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::doNotWait is set to 1. In the above case the client can retry the function after few milliseconds.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- $\leftrightarrow$  *lockBitstreamBufferParams* Pointer to the \_NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM structure.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_LOCK_BUSY
NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## **4.2.1.19** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncUnlockBitstream (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR bitstreamBuffer)

This function is used to unlock the output bitstream buffer after the client has read the encoded data from output buffer. The client must call this function to unlock the output buffer which it has previously locked using NvEncLockBitstream() function. Using a locked bitstream buffer in NvEncEncodePicture() API will cause the function to fail.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ⇔ bitstreamBuffer bitstream buffer pointer being unlocked

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST

NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED

NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

# 4.2.1.20 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncLockInputBuffer (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER \* lockInputBufferParams)

This function is used to lock the input buffer to load the uncompressed YUV pixel data into input buffer memory. The client must pass the NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR it had previously allocated using NvEncCreateInputBuffer()in the NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER::inputBuffer field. The NvEncodeAPI interface returns pointer to client accessible input buffer memory in NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER::bufferDataPtr field.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ↔ lockInputBufferParams Pointer to the NV ENC LOCK INPUT BUFFER structure

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_LOCK_BUSY
NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## **4.2.1.21** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncUnlockInputBuffer (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR inputBuffer)

This function is used to unlock the input buffer memory previously locked for uploading YUV pixel data. The input buffer must be unlocked before being used again for encoding, otherwise NvEncodeAPI will fail the NvEncEncode-Picture()

### Parameters:

← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.

← *inputBuffer* Pointer to the input buffer that is being unlocked.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## **4.2.1.22** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetEncodeStats (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_STAT \* encodeStats)

This function is used to retrieve the encoding statistics. This API is not supported when encode device type is CUDA.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ⇔ encodeStats Pointer to the \_NV\_ENC\_STAT structure.

#### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.23 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncGetSequenceParams (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD \* sequenceParamPayload)

This function can be used to retrieve the sequence and picture header out of band. The client must call this function only after the encoder has been initialized using NvEncInitializeEncoder() function. The client must allocate the memory where the NvEncodeAPI interface can copy the bitstream header and pass the pointer to the memory in NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD::spsppsBuffer. The size of buffer is passed in the field NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD::inBufferSize. The NvEncodeAPI interface will copy the bitstream header payload and returns the actual size of the bitstream header in the field NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD::outSPSPPSPayloadSize. The client must call NvEncGetSequenceParams() function from the same thread which is being used to call NvEncEncodePicture() function.

#### **Parameters:**

← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.

↔ sequenceParamPayload Pointer to the \_NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD structure.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST

NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED

NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## **4.2.1.24** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncRegisterAsyncEvent (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS \* eventParams)

This function is used to register the completion event with NvEncodeAPI interface. The event is required when the client has configured the encoder to work in asynchronous mode. In this mode the client needs to send a completion event with every output buffer. The NvEncodeAPI interface will signal the completion of the encoding process using this event. Only after the event is signalled the client can get the encoded data using NvEncLockBitstream() function.

### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← eventParams Pointer to the \_NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS structure.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

# **4.2.1.25** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncUnregisterAsyncEvent (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS \* eventParams)

This function is used to unregister completion event which has been previously registered using NvEncRegisterAsyncEvent() function. The client must unregister all events before destroying the encoder using NvEncDestroyEncoder() function.

### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← eventParams Pointer to the \_NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS structure.

#### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST

NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED

NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.26 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncMapInputResource (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE \* mapInputResParams)

Maps an externally allocated input resource [using and returns a NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR which can be used for encoding in the NvEncEncodePicture() function. The mapped resource is returned in the field NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE::outputResourcePtr. The NvEncodeAPI interface also returns the buffer format of the mapped resource in the field NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE::outbufferFmt. This function provides synchronization guarantee that any graphics or compute work submitted on the input buffer is completed before the buffer is used for encoding. The client should not access any input buffer while they are mapped by the encoder.

### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← mapInputResParams Pointer to the \_NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE structure.

#### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED
NV_ENC_ERR_RESOURCE_NOT_REGISTERED
NV_ENC_ERR_MAP_FAILED
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.27 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncUnmapInputResource (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR mappedInputBuffer)

UnMaps an input buffer which was previously mapped using NvEncMapInputResource() API. The mapping created using NvEncMapInputResource() should be invalidated using this API before the external resource is destroyed by the client. The client must unmap the buffer after NvEncLockBitstream() API returns succuessfully for encode work submitted using the mapped input buffer.

## **Parameters:**

← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.

← mappedInputBuffer Pointer to the NV ENC INPUT PTR

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED
NV_ENC_ERR_RESOURCE_NOT_REGISTERED
NV_ENC_ERR_RESOURCE_NOT_MAPPED
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

### 4.2.1.28 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncDestroyEncoder (void \* encoder)

Destroys the encoder session previously created using NvEncOpenEncodeSession() function. The client must flush the encoder before freeing any resources. In order to flush the encoder the client must pass a NULL encode picture packet and either wait for the NvEncEncodePicture() function to return in synchronous mode or wait for the flush event to be signaled by the encoder in asynchronous mode. The client must free all the input and output resources created using the NvEncodeAPI interface before destroying the encoder. If the client is operating in asynchronous mode, it must also unregister the completion events previously registered.

### **Parameters:**

← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.

### Returns:

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## **4.2.1.29** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncInvalidateRefFrames (void \* encoder, uint64\_t invalidRefFrameTimeStamp)

Invalidates reference frame based on the time stamp provided by the client. The encoder marks any reference frames or any frames which have been reconstructed using the corrupt frame as invalid for motion estimation and uses older reference frames for motion estimation. The encoded forces the current frame to be encoded as an intra frame if no reference frames are left after invalidation process. This is useful for low latency application for error resiliency. The client is recommended to set NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::maxNumRefFrames to a large value so that encoder can keep a backup of older reference frames in the DPB and can use them for motion estimation when the newer reference frames have been invalidated. This API can be called multiple times.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- $\leftarrow$  *invalidRefFrameTimeStamp* Timestamp of the invalid reference frames which needs to be invalidated.

#### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.30 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncOpenEncodeSessionEx (NV\_ENC\_-OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSION\_EX\_PARAMS \* openSessionExParams, void \*\* encoder)

Opens an encoding session and returns a pointer to the encoder interface in the \*\*encoder parameter. The client should start encoding process by calling this API first. The client must pass a pointer to IDirect3DDevice9 device or CUDA context in the \*device parameter. For the OpenGL interface, device must be NULL. An OpenGL context must be current when calling all NvEncodeAPI functions. If the creation of encoder session fails, the client must call NvEncDestroyEncoder API before exiting.

### **Parameters:**

- ← openSessionExParams Pointer to a NV ENC OPEN ENCODE SESSION EX PARAMS structure.
- $\rightarrow$  *encoder* Encode Session pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_NO_ENCODE_DEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_DEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_DEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

# 4.2.1.31 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncRegisterResource (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE \* registerResParams)

Registers a resource with the Nvidia Video Encoder Interface for book keeping. The client is expected to pass the registered resource handle as well, while calling NvEncMapInputResource API.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NVEncodeAPI interface.
- ← registerResParams Pointer to a NV ENC REGISTER RESOURCE structure

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST

NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED

NV_ENC_ERR_RESOURCE_REGISTER_FAILED

NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC

NV_ENC_ERR_UNIMPLEMENTED
```

## **4.2.1.32** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncUnregisterResource (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_REGISTERED\_PTR registeredResource)

Unregisters a resource previously registered with the Nvidia Video Encoder Interface. The client is expected to unregister any resource that it has registered with the Nvidia Video Encoder Interface before destroying the resource.

#### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NVEncodeAPI interface.
- ← registeredResource The registered resource pointer that was returned in NvEncRegisterResource.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST

NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED

NV_ENC_ERR_RESOURCE_NOT_REGISTERED

NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC

NV_ENC_ERR_UNIMPLEMENTED
```

## 4.2.1.33 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncReconfigureEncoder (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_PARAMS \* reInitEncodeParams)

Reconfigure an existing encoding session. The client should call this API to change/reconfigure the parameter passed during NvEncInitializeEncoder API call. Currently Reconfiguration of following are not supported. Change in GOP structure. Change in sync-Async mode. Change in MaxWidth & MaxHeight. Change in PTDmode.

Resolution change is possible only if maxEncodeWidth & maxEncodeHeight of NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS is set while creating encoder session.

## **Parameters:**

← *encoder* Pointer to the NVEncodeAPI interface.

← reInitEncodeParams Pointer to a NV ENC RECONFIGURE PARAMS structure.

#### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR

NV_ENC_ERR_NO_ENCODE_DEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_DEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_DEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST

NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

## 4.2.1.34 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncCreateMVBuffer (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER \* createMVBufferParams)

This function is used to allocate an output MV buffer. The size of the mvBuffer is dependent on the frame height and width of the last NvEncCreateInputBuffer() call. The NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR returned by the NvEncodeAPI interface in the NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER::mvBuffer field should be used in NvEncRunMotionEstimationOnly() API. Client must lock NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER::mvBuffer using NvEncLockBitstream() API to get the motion vector data.

### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← createMVBufferParams Pointer to the NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER structure.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

# 4.2.1.35 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncDestroyMVBuffer (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR mvBuffer)

This function is used to release the output MV buffer allocated using the NvEncCreateMVBuffer() function. The client must release the output mvBuffer using this function before destroying the encoder session.

### **Parameters:**

- ← encoder Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← mvBuffer Pointer to the mvBuffer being released.

```
NV ENC SUCCESS
```

```
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE
NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION
NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

# **4.2.1.36** NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncRunMotionEstimationOnly (void \* encoder, NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS \* meOnlyParams)

This function is used to submit the input frame and reference frame for motion estimation. The ME parameters are passed using \*meOnlyParams which is a pointer to \_NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS structure. Client must lock NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER::mvBuffer using NvEncLockBitstream() API to get the motion vector data. to get motion vector data.

### **Parameters:**

- ← *encoder* Pointer to the NvEncodeAPI interface.
- ← meOnlyParams Pointer to the NV ENC MEONLY PARAMS structure.

### **Returns:**

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE

NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST

NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM

NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION

NV_ENC_ERR_NEED_MORE_INPUT

NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED

NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC
```

### 4.2.1.37 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncodeAPIGetMaxSupportedVersion (uint32\_t \* version)

This function can be used by clients to determine if the driver supports the NvEncodeAPI header the application was compiled with.

### **Parameters:**

→ *version* Pointer to the requested value. The 4 least significant bits in the returned indicate the minor version and the rest of the bits indicate the major version of the largest supported version.

```
NV_ENC_SUCCESS
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PTR
```

# 4.2.1.38 NVENCSTATUS NVENCAPI NvEncodeAPICreateInstance (NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST \*functionList)

Entry Point to the NvEncodeAPI interface.

Creates an instance of the NvEncodeAPI interface, and populates the pFunctionList with function pointers to the API routines implemented by the NvEncodeAPI interface.

### **Parameters:**

 $\rightarrow$  functionList

### **Returns:**

NV\_ENC\_SUCCESS NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_PTR

## **Chapter 5**

## **Data Structure Documentation**

## **5.1 GUID Struct Reference**

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

### **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t Data1
- uint16\_t Data2
- uint16\_t Data3
- uint8\_t Data4 [8]

## **5.1.1** Detailed Description

GUID Abstracts the GUID structure for non-windows platforms.

## **5.1.2** Field Documentation

## 5.1.2.1 uint32\_t GUID::Data1

[in]: Specifies the first 8 hexadecimal digits of the GUID.

### 5.1.2.2 uint16\_t GUID::Data2

[in]: Specifies the first group of 4 hexadecimal digits.

### **5.1.2.3** uint16\_t GUID::Data3

[in]: Specifies the second group of 4 hexadecimal digits.

### 5.1.2.4 uint8\_t GUID::Data4[8]

[in]: Array of 8 bytes. The first 2 bytes contain the third group of 4 hexadecimal digits. The remaining 6 bytes contain the final 12 hexadecimal digits.

## 5.2 NV ENC CAPS PARAM Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

## **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t version
- NV\_ENC\_CAPS capsToQuery
- uint32\_t reserved [62]

## **5.2.1** Detailed Description

Input struct for querying Encoding capabilities.

## **5.2.2** Field Documentation

## 5.2.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PARAM::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PARAM\_VER

## 5.2.2.2 NV\_ENC\_CAPS NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PARAM::capsToQuery

[in]: Specifies the encode capability to be queried. Client should pass a member for NV\_ENC\_CAPS enum.

## 5.2.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_PARAM::reserved[62]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

## 5.3 NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_CONFIG Union Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

### **Data Fields**

- NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264 h264Config
- NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC hevcConfig
- NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY h264MeOnlyConfig
- NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC\_MEONLY hevcMeOnlyConfig
- uint32\_t reserved [320]

## **5.3.1** Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_CONFIG Codec-specific encoder configuration parameters to be set during initialization.

### **5.3.2** Field Documentation

### 5.3.2.1 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264 NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_CONFIG::h264Config

[in]: Specifies the H.264-specific encoder configuration.

### 5.3.2.2 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_CONFIG::hevcConfig

[in]: Specifies the HEVC-specific encoder configuration.

## 5.3.2.3 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_CONFIG::h264MeOnlyConfig

[in]: Specifies the H.264-specific ME only encoder configuration.

### 5.3.2.4 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC\_MEONLY NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_CONFIG::hevcMeOnlyConfig

[in]: Specifies the HEVC-specific ME only encoder configuration.

### 5.3.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_CONFIG::reserved[320]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

## 5.4 NV ENC CODEC PIC PARAMS Union Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

### **Data Fields**

- NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264 h264PicParams
- NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC hevcPicParams
- uint32\_t reserved [256]

## **5.4.1** Detailed Description

Codec specific per-picture encoding parameters.

## **5.4.2** Field Documentation

## 5.4.2.1 NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264 NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_PIC\_PARAMS::h264PicParams

[in]: H264 encode picture params.

## 5.4.2.2 NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_PIC\_PARAMS::hevcPicParams

[in]: HEVC encode picture params.

## 5.4.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_PIC\_PARAMS::reserved[256]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0.

## 5.5 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

### **Data Fields**

- uint32 t version
- GUID profileGUID
- uint32\_t gopLength
- int32\_t frameIntervalP
- uint32\_t monoChromeEncoding
- NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_FRAME\_FIELD\_MODE frameFieldMode
- NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION mvPrecision
- NV ENC RC PARAMS rcParams
- NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_CONFIG encodeCodecConfig
- uint32\_t reserved [278]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

### 5.5.1 Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_CONFIG Encoder configuration parameters to be set during initialization.

### 5.5.2 Field Documentation

### 5.5.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_VER.

### 5.5.2.2 GUID NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::profileGUID

[in]: Specifies the codec profile guid. If client specifies NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_PROFILE\_AUTOSELECT\_GUID the NvEncodeAPI interface will select the appropriate codec profile.

### 5.5.2.3 uint32 t NV ENC CONFIG::gopLength

[in]: Specifies the number of pictures in one GOP. Low latency application client can set goplength to NVENC\_-INFINITE\_GOPLENGTH so that keyframes are not inserted automatically.

### 5.5.2.4 int32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::frameIntervalP

[in]: Specifies the GOP pattern as follows: frameIntervalP = 0: I, 1: IPP, 2: IBP, 3: IBBP If goplength is set to NVENC\_INFINITE\_GOPLENGTH frameIntervalP should be set to 1.

### 5.5.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::monoChromeEncoding

[in]: Set this to 1 to enable monochrome encoding for this session.

### 5.5.2.6 NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_FRAME\_FIELD\_MODE NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::frameFieldMode

[in]: Specifies the frame/field mode. Check support for field encoding using NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_FIELD\_ENCODING caps. Using a frameFieldMode other than NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_FRAME\_FIELD\_MODE\_FRAME for RGB input is not supported.

## 5.5.2.7 NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::mvPrecision

[in]: Specifies the desired motion vector prediction precision.

## 5.5.2.8 NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::rcParams

[in]: Specifies the rate control parameters for the current encoding session.

## 5.5.2.9 NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_CONFIG NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::encodeCodecConfig

[in]: Specifies the codec specific config parameters through this union.

### 5.5.2.10 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::reserved[278]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

### 5.5.2.11 void\* NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::reserved2[64]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to NULL

# 5.6 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264 Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t enableTemporalSVC:1
- uint32\_t enableStereoMVC:1
- uint32 t hierarchicalPFrames:1
- uint32\_t hierarchicalBFrames:1
- uint32\_t outputBufferingPeriodSEI:1
- uint32\_t outputPictureTimingSEI:1
- uint32\_t outputAUD:1
- uint32\_t disableSPSPPS:1
- uint32\_t outputFramePackingSEI:1
- uint32\_t outputRecoveryPointSEI:1
- uint32\_t enableIntraRefresh:1
- uint32\_t enableConstrainedEncoding:1
- uint32\_t repeatSPSPPS:1
- uint32 t enableVFR:1
- uint32\_t enableLTR:1
- uint32\_t qpPrimeYZeroTransformBypassFlag:1
- uint32\_t useConstrainedIntraPred:1
- uint32\_t reservedBitFields:15
- uint32\_t level
- uint32\_t idrPeriod
- uint32\_t separateColourPlaneFlag
- uint32\_t disableDeblockingFilterIDC
- uint32\_t numTemporalLayers
- uint32\_t spsId
- uint32 t ppsId
- NV\_ENC\_H264\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM\_MODE adaptiveTransformMode
- NV\_ENC\_H264\_FMO\_MODE fmoMode
- NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE bdirectMode
- NV\_ENC\_H264\_ENTROPY\_CODING\_MODE entropyCodingMode
- NV\_ENC\_STEREO\_PACKING\_MODE stereoMode
- uint32\_t intraRefreshPeriod
- uint32\_t intraRefreshCnt
- uint32 t maxNumRefFrames
- uint32\_t sliceMode
- uint32\_t sliceModeData
- NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS h264VUIParameters
- uint32\_t ltrNumFrames
- uint32\_t ltrTrustMode
- uint32\_t chromaFormatIDC
- uint32\_t maxTemporalLayers
- uint32\_t reserved1 [270]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

# 5.6.1 Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264 H264 encoder configuration parameters

#### **5.6.2** Field Documentation

#### 5.6.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::enableTemporalSVC

[in]: Set to 1 to enable SVC temporal

#### 5.6.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::enableStereoMVC

[in]: Set to 1 to enable stereo MVC

#### 5.6.2.3 uint32 t NV ENC CONFIG H264::hierarchicalPFrames

[in]: Set to 1 to enable hierarchical PFrames

# 5.6.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::hierarchicalBFrames

[in]: Set to 1 to enable hierarchical BFrames

#### 5.6.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::outputBufferingPeriodSEI

[in]: Set to 1 to write SEI buffering period syntax in the bitstream

#### 5.6.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::outputPictureTimingSEI

[in]: Set to 1 to write SEI picture timing syntax in the bitstream. When set for following rateControlMode: NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR, NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR\_LOWDELAY\_HQ, NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR\_HQ, filler data is inserted if needed to achieve hrd bitrate

#### 5.6.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::outputAUD

[in]: Set to 1 to write access unit delimiter syntax in bitstream

# 5.6.2.8 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::disableSPSPPS

[in]: Set to 1 to disable writing of Sequence and Picture parameter info in bitstream

#### 5.6.2.9 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::outputFramePackingSEI

[in]: Set to 1 to enable writing of frame packing arrangement SEI messages to bitstream

# 5.6.2.10 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::outputRecoveryPointSEI

[in]: Set to 1 to enable writing of recovery point SEI message

#### 5.6.2.11 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::enableIntraRefresh

[in]: Set to 1 to enable gradual decoder refresh or intra refresh. If the GOP structure uses B frames this will be ignored

#### 5.6.2.12 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::enableConstrainedEncoding

[in]: Set this to 1 to enable constrainedFrame encoding where each slice in the constarined picture is independent of other slices Check support for constrained encoding using NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_CONSTRAINED\_-ENCODING caps.

#### 5.6.2.13 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::repeatSPSPPS

[in]: Set to 1 to enable writing of Sequence and Picture parameter for every IDR frame

#### 5.6.2.14 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::enableVFR

[in]: Set to 1 to enable variable frame rate.

# 5.6.2.15 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::enableLTR

[in]: Set to 1 to enable LTR (Long Term Reference) frame support. LTR can be used in two modes: "LTR Trust" mode and "LTR Per Picture" mode. LTR Trust mode: In this mode, ltrNumFrames pictures after IDR are automatically marked as LTR. This mode is enabled by setting ltrTrustMode = 1. Use of LTR Trust mode is strongly discouraged as this mode may be deprecated in future. LTR Per Picture mode: In this mode, client can control whether the current picture should be marked as LTR. Enable this mode by setting ltrTrustMode = 0 and ltrMarkFrame = 1 for the picture to be marked as LTR. This is the preferred mode for using LTR. Note that LTRs are not supported if encoding session is configured with B-frames

### 5.6.2.16 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::qpPrimeYZeroTransformBypassFlag

[in]: To enable lossless encode set this to 1, set QP to 0 and RC\_mode to NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CONSTQP and profile to HIGH\_444\_PREDICTIVE\_PROFILE. Check support for lossless encoding using NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_LOSSLESS\_ENCODE caps.

# 5.6.2.17 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::useConstrainedIntraPred

[in]: Set 1 to enable constrained intra prediction.

#### 5.6.2.18 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::reservedBitFields

[in]: Reserved bitfields and must be set to 0

#### 5.6.2.19 uint32 t NV ENC CONFIG H264::level

[in]: Specifies the encoding level. Client is recommended to set this to NV\_ENC\_LEVEL\_AUTOSELECT in order to enable the NvEncodeAPI interface to select the correct level.

#### 5.6.2.20 uint32 t NV ENC CONFIG H264::idrPeriod

[in]: Specifies the IDR interval. If not set, this is made equal to gopLength in NV\_ENC\_CONFIG.Low latency application client can set IDR interval to NVENC\_INFINITE\_GOPLENGTH so that IDR frames are not inserted automatically.

# 5.6.2.21 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::separateColourPlaneFlag

[in]: Set to 1 to enable 4:4:4 separate colour planes

#### 5.6.2.22 uint32 t NV ENC CONFIG H264::disableDeblockingFilterIDC

[in]: Specifies the deblocking filter mode. Permissible value range: [0,2]

#### 5.6.2.23 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::numTemporalLayers

[in]: Specifies max temporal layers to be used for hierarchical coding. Valid value range is [1,NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_-NUM\_MAX\_TEMPORAL\_LAYERS]

#### 5.6.2.24 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::spsId

[in]: Specifies the SPS id of the sequence header

#### 5.6.2.25 uint32 t NV ENC CONFIG H264::ppsId

[in]: Specifies the PPS id of the picture header

# 5.6.2.26 NV\_ENC\_H264\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM\_MODE NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_-H264::adaptiveTransformMode

[in]: Specifies the AdaptiveTransform Mode. Check support for AdaptiveTransform mode using NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_-SUPPORT\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM caps.

# 5.6.2.27 NV\_ENC\_H264\_FMO\_MODE NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::fmoMode

[in]: Specified the FMO Mode. Check support for FMO using NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_FMO caps.

### 5.6.2.28 NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::bdirectMode

[in]: Specifies the BDirect mode. Check support for BDirect mode using NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_BDIRECT\_-MODE caps.

#### 5.6.2.29 NV\_ENC\_H264\_ENTROPY\_CODING\_MODE NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::entropyCodingMode

[in]: Specifies the entropy coding mode. Check support for CABAC mode using NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_-CABAC caps.

#### 5.6.2.30 NV ENC STEREO PACKING MODE NV ENC CONFIG H264::stereoMode

[in]: Specifies the stereo frame packing mode which is to be signalled in frame packing arrangement SEI

#### 5.6.2.31 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::intraRefreshPeriod

[in]: Specifies the interval between successive intra refresh if enableIntrarefresh is set. Requires enableIntraRefresh to be set. Will be disabled if NV ENC CONFIG::gopLength is not set to NVENC INFINITE GOPLENGTH.

# 5.6.2.32 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::intraRefreshCnt

[in]: Specifies the length of intra refresh in number of frames for periodic intra refresh. This value should be smaller than intraRefreshPeriod

#### 5.6.2.33 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::maxNumRefFrames

[in]: Specifies the DPB size used for encoding. Setting it to 0 will let driver use the default dpb size. The low latency application which wants to invalidate reference frame as an error resilience tool is recommended to use a large DPB size so that the encoder can keep old reference frames which can be used if recent frames are invalidated.

#### 5.6.2.34 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::sliceMode

[in]: This parameter in conjunction with sliceModeData specifies the way in which the picture is divided into slices sliceMode = 0 MB based slices, sliceMode = 1 Byte based slices, sliceMode = 2 MB row based slices, sliceMode = 3, numSlices in Picture When forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt is set it will have priority over sliceMode setting When sliceMode == 0 and sliceModeData == 0 whole picture will be coded with one slice

#### 5.6.2.35 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::sliceModeData

[in]: Specifies the parameter needed for sliceMode. For: sliceMode = 0, sliceModeData specifies # of MBs in each slice (except last slice) sliceMode = 1, sliceModeData specifies maximum # of bytes in each slice (except last slice) sliceMode = 2, sliceModeData specifies # of MB rows in each slice (except last slice) sliceMode = 3, sliceModeData specifies number of slices in the picture. Driver will divide picture into slices optimally

#### 5.6.2.36 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::h264VUIParameters

[in]: Specifies the H264 video usability info pamameters

# 5.6.2.37 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::ltrNumFrames

[in]: Specifies the number of LTR frames. This parameter has different meaning in two LTR modes. In "LTR Trust" mode (ltrTrustMode = 1), encoder will mark the first ltrNumFrames base layer reference frames within each IDR interval as LTR. In "LTR Per Picture" mode (ltrTrustMode = 0 and ltrMarkFrame = 1), ltrNumFrames specifies maximum number of LTR frames in DPB.

#### 5.6.2.38 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::ltrTrustMode

[in]: Specifies the LTR operating mode. See comments near NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::enableLTR for description of the two modes. Set to 1 to use "LTR Trust" mode of LTR operation. Clients are discouraged to use "LTR Trust" mode as this mode may be deprecated in future releases. Set to 0 when using "LTR Per Picture" mode of LTR operation.

# 5.6.2.39 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::chromaFormatIDC

[in]: Specifies the chroma format. Should be set to 1 for yuv420 input, 3 for yuv444 input. Check support for YUV444 encoding using NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_YUV444\_ENCODE caps.

# 5.6.2.40 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::maxTemporalLayers

[in]: Specifies the max temporal layer used for hierarchical coding.

# 5.6.2.41 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::reserved1[270]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

# 5.6.2.42 void\* NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::reserved2[64]

# 5.7 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32 t disablePartition16x16:1
- uint32\_t disablePartition8x16:1
- uint32 t disablePartition16x8:1
- uint32\_t disablePartition8x8:1
- uint32\_t disableIntraSearch:1
- uint32\_t bStereoEnable:1
- uint32\_t reserved:26
- uint32\_t reserved1 [255]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

# 5.7.1 Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY H264 encoder configuration parameters for ME only Mode

# 5.7.2 Field Documentation

# 5.7.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY::disablePartition16x16

[in]: Disable MotionEstimation on 16x16 blocks

# 5.7.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY::disablePartition8x16

[in]: Disable MotionEstimation on 8x16 blocks

### 5.7.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY::disablePartition16x8

[in]: Disable MotionEstimation on 16x8 blocks

#### 5.7.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY::disablePartition8x8

[in]: Disable MotionEstimation on 8x8 blocks

# 5.7.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY::disableIntraSearch

[in]: Disable Intra search during MotionEstimation

# 5.7.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY::bStereoEnable

[in]: Enable Stereo Mode for Motion Estimation where each view is independently executed

# 5.7.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY::reserved

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

# 5.7.2.8 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY::reserved1[255]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

# 5.7.2.9 void\* NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY::reserved2[64]

# 5.8 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t overscanInfoPresentFlag
- uint32\_t overscanInfo
- uint32\_t videoSignalTypePresentFlag
- uint32\_t videoFormat
- uint32\_t videoFullRangeFlag
- uint32\_t colourDescriptionPresentFlag
- uint32\_t colourPrimaries
- uint32 t transferCharacteristics
- uint32\_t colourMatrix
- uint32\_t chromaSampleLocationFlag
- uint32\_t chromaSampleLocationTop
- uint32\_t chromaSampleLocationBot
- uint32\_t bitstreamRestrictionFlag

# **5.8.1** Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS H264 Video Usability Info parameters

# **5.8.2** Field Documentation

#### 5.8.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::overscanInfoPresentFlag

[in]: if set to 1, it specifies that the overscanInfo is present

#### 5.8.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::overscanInfo

[in]: Specifies the overscan info(as defined in Annex E of the ITU-T Specification).

### 5.8.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::videoSignalTypePresentFlag

[in]: If set to 1, it specifies that the videoFormat, videoFullRangeFlag and colourDescriptionPresentFlag are present.

# 5.8.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::videoFormat

[in]: Specifies the source video format(as defined in Annex E of the ITU-T Specification).

#### 5.8.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::videoFullRangeFlag

[in]: Specifies the output range of the luma and chroma samples(as defined in Annex E of the ITU-T Specification).

#### 5.8.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::colourDescriptionPresentFlag

[in]: If set to 1, it specifies that the colourPrimaries, transferCharacteristics and colourMatrix are present.

#### 5.8.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::colourPrimaries

[in]: Specifies color primaries for converting to RGB(as defined in Annex E of the ITU-T Specification)

# 5.8.2.8 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::transferCharacteristics

[in]: Specifies the opto-electronic transfer characteristics to use (as defined in Annex E of the ITU-T Specification)

### 5.8.2.9 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::colourMatrix

[in]: Specifies the matrix coefficients used in deriving the luma and chroma from the RGB primaries (as defined in Annex E of the ITU-T Specification).

# 5.8.2.10 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::chromaSampleLocationFlag

[in]: if set to 1, it specifies that the chromaSampleLocationTop and chromaSampleLocationBot are present.

# 5.8.2.11 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::chromaSampleLocationTop

[in]: Specifies the chroma sample location for top field(as defined in Annex E of the ITU-T Specification)

#### 5.8.2.12 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::chromaSampleLocationBot

[in]: Specifies the chroma sample location for bottom field(as defined in Annex E of the ITU-T Specification)

# 5.8.2.13 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_VUI\_PARAMETERS::bitstreamRestrictionFlag

[in]: if set to 1, it specifies the bitstream restriction parameters are present in the bitstream.

# 5.9 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

### **Data Fields**

- uint32 t level
- uint32\_t tier
- NV ENC HEVC CUSIZE minCUSize
- NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_CUSIZE maxCUSize
- uint32\_t useConstrainedIntraPred:1
- uint32\_t disableDeblockAcrossSliceBoundary:1
- uint32\_t outputBufferingPeriodSEI:1
- uint32\_t outputPictureTimingSEI:1
- uint32\_t outputAUD:1
- uint32 t enableLTR:1
- uint32 t disableSPSPPS:1
- uint32\_t repeatSPSPPS:1
- uint32\_t enableIntraRefresh:1
- uint32\_t chromaFormatIDC:2
- uint32\_t pixelBitDepthMinus8:3
- uint32\_t reserved:18
- uint32\_t idrPeriod
- uint32\_t intraRefreshPeriod
- uint32\_t intraRefreshCnt
- uint32\_t maxNumRefFramesInDPB
- uint32\_t ltrNumFrames
- uint32\_t vpsId
- uint32\_t spsId
- uint32\_t ppsId
- uint32 t sliceMode
- uint32\_t sliceModeData
- uint32\_t maxTemporalLayersMinus1
- NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC\_VUI\_PARAMETERS hevcVUIParameters
- uint32\_t ltrTrustMode
- uint32\_t reserved1 [217]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

# 5.9.1 Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC HEVC encoder configuration parameters to be set during initialization.

#### **5.9.2** Field Documentation

# 5.9.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::level

[in]: Specifies the level of the encoded bitstream.

#### 5.9.2.2 uint32 t NV ENC CONFIG HEVC::tier

[in]: Specifies the level tier of the encoded bitstream.

### 5.9.2.3 NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_CUSIZE NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::minCUSize

[in]: Specifies the minimum size of luma coding unit.

# 5.9.2.4 NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_CUSIZE NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::maxCUSize

[in]: Specifies the maximum size of luma coding unit. Currently NVENC SDK only supports maxCUSize equal to NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_CUSIZE\_32x32.

#### 5.9.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::useConstrainedIntraPred

[in]: Set 1 to enable constrained intra prediction.

#### 5.9.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::disableDeblockAcrossSliceBoundary

[in]: Set 1 to disable in loop filtering across slice boundary.

# 5.9.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::outputBufferingPeriodSEI

[in]: Set 1 to write SEI buffering period syntax in the bitstream

#### 5.9.2.8 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::outputPictureTimingSEI

[in]: Set 1 to write SEI picture timing syntax in the bitstream

#### 5.9.2.9 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::outputAUD

[in]: Set 1 to write Access Unit Delimiter syntax.

# 5.9.2.10 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::enableLTR

[in]: Set to 1 to enable LTR (Long Term Reference) frame support. LTR can be used in two modes: "LTR Trust" mode and "LTR Per Picture" mode. LTR Trust mode: In this mode, ltrNumFrames pictures after IDR are automatically marked as LTR. This mode is enabled by setting ltrTrustMode = 1. Use of LTR Trust mode is strongly discouraged as this mode may be deprecated in future releases. LTR Per Picture mode: In this mode, client can control whether the current picture should be marked as LTR. Enable this mode by setting ltrTrustMode = 0 and ltrMarkFrame = 1 for the picture to be marked as LTR. This is the preferred mode for using LTR. Note that LTRs are not supported if encoding session is configured with B-frames

# 5.9.2.11 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::disableSPSPPS

[in]: Set 1 to disable VPS,SPS and PPS signalling in the bitstream.

#### 5.9.2.12 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::repeatSPSPPS

[in]: Set 1 to output VPS,SPS and PPS for every IDR frame.

# 5.9.2.13 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::enableIntraRefresh

[in]: Set 1 to enable gradual decoder refresh or intra refresh. If the GOP structure uses B frames this will be ignored

# 5.9.2.14 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::chromaFormatIDC

[in]: Specifies the chroma format. Should be set to 1 for yuv420 input, 3 for yuv444 input.

#### 5.9.2.15 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::pixelBitDepthMinus8

[in]: Specifies pixel bit depth minus 8. Should be set to 0 for 8 bit input, 2 for 10 bit input.

# 5.9.2.16 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::reserved

[in]: Reserved bitfields.

### 5.9.2.17 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::idrPeriod

[in]: Specifies the IDR interval. If not set, this is made equal to gopLength in NV\_ENC\_CONFIG.Low latency application client can set IDR interval to NVENC\_INFINITE\_GOPLENGTH so that IDR frames are not inserted automatically.

### 5.9.2.18 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::intraRefreshPeriod

[in]: Specifies the interval between successive intra refresh if enableIntrarefresh is set. Requires enableIntraRefresh to be set. Will be disabled if NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::gopLength is not set to NVENC\_INFINITE\_GOPLENGTH.

# 5.9.2.19 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::intraRefreshCnt

[in]: Specifies the length of intra refresh in number of frames for periodic intra refresh. This value should be smaller than intraRefreshPeriod

#### 5.9.2.20 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::maxNumRefFramesInDPB

[in]: Specifies the maximum number of references frames in the DPB.

# 5.9.2.21 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::ltrNumFrames

[in]: This parameter has different meaning in two LTR modes. In "LTR Trust" mode (ltrTrustMode = 1), encoder will mark the first ltrNumFrames base layer reference frames within each IDR interval as LTR. In "LTR Per Picture" mode (ltrTrustMode = 0 and ltrMarkFrame = 1), ltrNumFrames specifies maximum number of LTR frames in DPB.

#### 5.9.2.22 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::vpsId

[in]: Specifies the VPS id of the video parameter set

#### 5.9.2.23 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::spsId

[in]: Specifies the SPS id of the sequence header

#### 5.9.2.24 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::ppsId

[in]: Specifies the PPS id of the picture header

### 5.9.2.25 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::sliceMode

[in]: This parameter in conjunction with sliceModeData specifies the way in which the picture is divided into slices sliceMode = 0 CTU based slices, sliceMode = 1 Byte based slices, sliceMode = 2 CTU row based slices, sliceMode = 3, numSlices in Picture When sliceMode == 0 and sliceModeData == 0 whole picture will be coded with one slice

#### 5.9.2.26 uint32 t NV ENC CONFIG HEVC::sliceModeData

[in]: Specifies the parameter needed for sliceMode. For: sliceMode = 0, sliceModeData specifies # of CTUs in each slice (except last slice) sliceMode = 1, sliceModeData specifies maximum # of bytes in each slice (except last slice) sliceMode = 2, sliceModeData specifies # of CTU rows in each slice (except last slice) sliceMode = 3, sliceModeData specifies number of slices in the picture. Driver will divide picture into slices optimally

#### 5.9.2.27 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::maxTemporalLayersMinus1

[in]: Specifies the max temporal layer used for hierarchical coding.

# 5.9.2.28 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC\_VUI\_PARAMETERS NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::hevcVUIParameters

[in]: Specifies the HEVC video usability info pamameters

### 5.9.2.29 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::ltrTrustMode

[in]: Specifies the LTR operating mode. See comments near NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::enableLTR for description of the two modes. Set to 1 to use "LTR Trust" mode of LTR operation. Clients are discouraged to use "LTR Trust" mode as this mode may be deprecated in future releases. Set to 0 when using "LTR Per Picture" mode of LTR operation.

#### 5.9.2.30 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::reserved1[217]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0.

#### 5.9.2.31 void\* NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC::reserved2[64]

# 5.10 NV ENC CONFIG HEVC MEONLY Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

# **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t reserved [256]
- void \* reserved1 [64]

# **5.10.1** Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC\_MEONLY HEVC encoder configuration parameters for ME only Mode

# **5.10.2** Field Documentation

5.10.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC\_MEONLY::reserved[256]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

5.10.2.2 void\* NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_HEVC\_MEONLY::reserved1[64]

# 5.11 NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

# **Data Fields**

- uint32 t version
- uint32\_t size
- NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP memoryHeap
- uint32\_t reserved
- NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR bitstreamBuffer
- void \* bitstreamBufferPtr
- uint32\_t reserved1 [58]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

# 5.11.1 Detailed Description

Creation parameters for output bitstream buffer.

#### **5.11.2** Field Documentation

#### 5.11.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER\_VER

#### 5.11.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER::size

[in]: Deprecated. Do not use

# 5.11.2.3 NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER::memoryHeap

[in]: Deprecated. Do not use

### 5.11.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER::reserved

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

# 5.11.2.5 NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER::bitstreamBuffer

[out]: Pointer to the output bitstream buffer

# $5.11.2.6 \quad void*\ NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER:: bitstreamBufferPtr$

[out]: Reserved and should not be used

# 5.11.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER::reserved1[58]

[in]: Reserved and should be set to 0

# 5.11.2.8 void\* NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_BITSTREAM\_BUFFER::reserved2[64]

[in]: Reserved and should be set to NULL

# 5.12 NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

# **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t version
- uint32\_t width
- uint32\_t height
- NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP memoryHeap
- NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT bufferFmt
- uint32\_t reserved
- NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR inputBuffer
- void \* pSysMemBuffer
- uint32\_t reserved1 [57]
- void \* reserved2 [63]

# **5.12.1** Detailed Description

Creation parameters for input buffer.

#### **5.12.2** Field Documentation

#### 5.12.2.1 uint32 t NV ENC CREATE INPUT BUFFER::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER\_VER

#### 5.12.2.2 uint32 t NV ENC CREATE INPUT BUFFER::width

[in]: Input buffer width

# 5.12.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER::height

[in]: Input buffer width

# 5.12.2.4 NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER::memoryHeap

[in]: Deprecated. Do not use

# 5.12.2.5 NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER::bufferFmt

[in]: Input buffer format

# 5.12.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER::reserved

# 5.12.2.7 NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER::inputBuffer

[out]: Pointer to input buffer

# 5.12.2.8 void\* NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER::pSysMemBuffer

[in]: Pointer to existing sysmem buffer

# 5.12.2.9 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER::reserved1[57]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

# 5.12.2.10 void\* NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_INPUT\_BUFFER::reserved2[63]

# 5.13 NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32 t version
- NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR mvBuffer
- uint32\_t reserved1 [255]
- void \* reserved2 [63]

# **5.13.1** Detailed Description

Creation parameters for output motion vector buffer for ME only mode.

# **5.13.2** Field Documentation

# 5.13.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER\_VER

# 5.13.2.2 NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER::mvBuffer

[out]: Pointer to the output motion vector buffer

#### 5.13.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER::reserved1[255]

[in]: Reserved and should be set to 0

# 5.13.2.4 void\* NV\_ENC\_CREATE\_MV\_BUFFER::reserved2[63]

[in]: Reserved and should be set to NULL

# 5.14 NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t version
- uint32\_t reserved
- void \* completionEvent
- uint32\_t reserved1 [253]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

# **5.14.1** Detailed Description

Event registration/unregistration parameters.

# **5.14.2** Field Documentation

### 5.14.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS\_VER.

# 5.14.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS::reserved

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

# 5.14.2.3 void\* NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS::completionEvent

[in]: Handle to event to be registered/unregistered with the NvEncodeAPI interface.

# 5.14.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS::reserved1[253]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

# 5.14.2.5 void\* NV\_ENC\_EVENT\_PARAMS::reserved2[64]

# 5.15 NV ENC H264 MV DATA Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- NV\_ENC\_MVECTOR mv [4]
- uint8\_t mbType
- uint8\_t partitionType
- uint16\_t reserved

# **5.15.1** Detailed Description

Motion vector structure per macroblock for H264 motion estimation.

# **5.15.2** Field Documentation

# 5.15.2.1 NV\_ENC\_MVECTOR NV\_ENC\_H264\_MV\_DATA::mv[4]

up to 4 vectors for 8x8 partition

# 5.15.2.2 uint8\_t NV\_ENC\_H264\_MV\_DATA::mbType

0 (I), 1 (P), 2 (IPCM), 3 (B)

# 5.15.2.3 uint8\_t NV\_ENC\_H264\_MV\_DATA::partitionType

Specifies the block partition type. 0:16x16, 1:8x8, 2:16x8, 3:8x16

# 5.15.2.4 uint16\_t NV\_ENC\_H264\_MV\_DATA::reserved

reserved padding for alignment

# 5.16 NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_MV\_DATA Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

# **Data Fields**

- NV\_ENC\_MVECTOR mv [4]
- uint8\_t cuType
- uint8\_t cuSize
- uint8\_t partitionMode
- uint8\_t lastCUInCTB

# **5.16.1** Detailed Description

Motion vector structure per CU for HEVC motion estimation.

# **5.16.2** Field Documentation

# 5.16.2.1 NV\_ENC\_MVECTOR NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_MV\_DATA::mv[4]

up to 4 vectors within a CU

# 5.16.2.2 uint8\_t NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_MV\_DATA::cuType

0 (I), 1(P), 2 (Skip)

# 5.16.2.3 uint8\_t NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_MV\_DATA::cuSize

0: 8x8, 1: 16x16, 2: 32x32, 3: 64x64

# 5.16.2.4 uint8\_t NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_MV\_DATA::partitionMode

The CU partition mode 0 (2Nx2N), 1 (2NxN), 2(Nx2N), 3 (NxN), 4 (2NxnU), 5 (2NxnD), 6(nLx2N), 7 (nRx2N)

# 5.16.2.5 uint8\_t NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_MV\_DATA::lastCUInCTB

Marker to separate CUs in the current CTB from CUs in the next CTB

# 5.17 NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32 t version
- GUID encodeGUID
- GUID presetGUID
- uint32\_t encodeWidth
- uint32\_t encodeHeight
- uint32\_t darWidth
- uint32\_t darHeight
- uint32\_t frameRateNum
- uint32\_t frameRateDen
- uint32\_t enableEncodeAsync
- uint32 t enablePTD
- uint32\_t reportSliceOffsets:1
- uint32\_t enableSubFrameWrite:1
- uint32\_t enableExternalMEHints:1
- uint32\_t enableMEOnlyMode:1
- uint32\_t enableWeightedPrediction:1
- uint32\_t reservedBitFields:27
- uint32\_t privDataSize
- void \* privData
- NV\_ENC\_CONFIG \* encodeConfig
- uint32\_t maxEncodeWidth
- uint32\_t maxEncodeHeight
- NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_BLOCKTYPE maxMEHintCountsPerBlock [2]
- uint32\_t reserved [289]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

# 5.17.1 Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS Encode Session Initialization parameters.

# **5.17.2** Field Documentation

#### 5.17.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS\_VER.

# 5.17.2.2 GUID NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::encodeGUID

[in]: Specifies the Encode GUID for which the encoder is being created. NvEncInitializeEncoder() API will fail if this is not set, or set to unsupported value.

#### 5.17.2.3 GUID NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::presetGUID

[in]: Specifies the preset for encoding. If the preset GUID is set then, the preset configuration will be applied before any other parameter.

#### 5.17.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::encodeWidth

[in]: Specifies the encode width. If not set NvEncInitializeEncoder() API will fail.

# 5.17.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::encodeHeight

[in]: Specifies the encode height. If not set NvEncInitializeEncoder() API will fail.

#### 5.17.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::darWidth

[in]: Specifies the display aspect ratio Width.

#### 5.17.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::darHeight

[in]: Specifies the display aspect ratio height.

# 5.17.2.8 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::frameRateNum

[in]: Specifies the numerator for frame rate used for encoding in frames per second (Frame rate = frameRateNum / frameRateDen).

### 5.17.2.9 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::frameRateDen

[in]: Specifies the denominator for frame rate used for encoding in frames per second (Frame rate = frameRateNum / frameRateDen).

# 5.17.2.10 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enableEncodeAsync

[in]: Set this to 1 to enable asynchronous mode and is expected to use events to get picture completion notification.

#### 5.17.2.11 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD

[in]: Set this to 1 to enable the Picture Type Decision is be taken by the NvEncodeAPI interface.

# 5.17.2.12 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::reportSliceOffsets

[in]: Set this to 1 to enable reporting slice offsets in \_NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM. NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_-PARAMS::enableEncodeAsync must be set to 0 to use this feature. Client must set this to 0 if NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_-H264::sliceMode is 1 on Kepler GPUs

#### 5.17.2.13 uint32 t NV ENC INITIALIZE PARAMS::enableSubFrameWrite

[in]: Set this to 1 to write out available bitstream to memory at subframe intervals

#### 5.17.2.14 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enableExternalMEHints

[in]: Set to 1 to enable external ME hints for the current frame. For NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD=1 with B frames, programming L1 hints is optional for B frames since Client doesn't know internal GOP structure. NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::meHintRefPicDist should preferably be set with enablePTD=1.

#### 5.17.2.15 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enableMEOnlyMode

[in]: Set to 1 to enable ME Only Mode.

#### 5.17.2.16 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enableWeightedPrediction

[in]: Set this to 1 to enable weighted prediction. Not supported if encode session is configured for B-Frames('frameIntervalP' in NV\_ENC\_CONFIG is greater than 1).

#### 5.17.2.17 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::reservedBitFields

[in]: Reserved bitfields and must be set to 0

#### 5.17.2.18 uint32 t NV ENC INITIALIZE PARAMS::privDataSize

[in]: Reserved private data buffer size and must be set to 0

#### 5.17.2.19 void\* NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::privData

[in]: Reserved private data buffer and must be set to NULL

# 5.17.2.20 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\* NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::encodeConfig

[in]: Specifies the advanced codec specific structure. If client has sent a valid codec config structure, it will override parameters set by the NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::presetGUID parameter. If set to NULL the NvEncodeAPI interface will use the NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::presetGUID to set the codec specific parameters. Client can also optionally query the NvEncodeAPI interface to get codec specific parameters for a presetGUID using NvEncGetEncodePresetConfig() API. It can then modify (if required) some of the codec config parameters and send down a custom config structure as part of \_NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS. Even in this case client is recommended to pass the same preset guid it has used in NvEncGetEncodePresetConfig() API to query the config structure; as NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::presetGUID. This will not override the custom config structure but will be used to determine other Encoder HW specific parameters not exposed in the API.

#### 5.17.2.21 uint32 t NV ENC INITIALIZE PARAMS::maxEncodeWidth

[in]: Maximum encode width to be used for current Encode session. Client should allocate output buffers according to this dimension for dynamic resolution change. If set to 0, Encoder will not allow dynamic resolution change.

#### 5.17.2.22 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::maxEncodeHeight

[in]: Maximum encode height to be allowed for current Encode session. Client should allocate output buffers according to this dimension for dynamic resolution change. If set to 0, Encode will not allow dynamic resolution change.

# 5.17.2.23 NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_BLOCKTYPE NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_-PARAMS::maxMEHintCountsPerBlock[2]

[in]: If Client wants to pass external motion vectors in NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::meExternalHints buffer it must specify the maximum number of hint candidates per block per direction for the encode session. The NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::maxMEHintCountsPerBlock[0] is for L0 predictors and NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::maxMEHintCountsPerBlock[1] is for L1 predictors. This client must also set NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enableExternalMEHints to 1.

# 5.17.2.24 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::reserved[289]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

# 5.17.2.25 void\* NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::reserved2[64]

# 5.18 NV ENC INPUT RESOURCE OPENGL TEX Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

# **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t texture
- uint32\_t target

# **5.18.1** Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_OPENGL\_TEX NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::resourceToRegister must be a pointer to a variable of this type, when NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::resourceType is NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_OPENGL\_TEX

# **5.18.2** Field Documentation

# 5.18.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_OPENGL\_TEX::texture

[in]: The name of the texture to be used.

# 5.18.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_OPENGL\_TEX::target

[in]: Accepted values are GL\_TEXTURE\_RECTANGLE and GL\_TEXTURE\_2D.

# 5.19 NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

### **Data Fields**

- uint32 t version
- uint32\_t doNotWait:1
- uint32 t ltrFrame:1
- uint32\_t reservedBitFields:30
- void \* outputBitstream
- uint32\_t \* sliceOffsets
- uint32\_t frameIdx
- uint32 t hwEncodeStatus
- uint32\_t numSlices
- uint32\_t bitstreamSizeInBytes
- uint64 t outputTimeStamp
- uint64\_t outputDuration
- void \* bitstreamBufferPtr
- NV ENC PIC TYPE pictureType
- NV\_ENC\_PIC\_STRUCT pictureStruct
- uint32\_t frameAvgQP
- uint32\_t frameSatd
- uint32\_t ltrFrameIdx
- uint32\_t ltrFrameBitmap
- uint32\_t reserved [236]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

# 5.19.1 Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM Bitstream buffer lock parameters.

#### **5.19.2** Field Documentation

# 5.19.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM\_VER.

### 5.19.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::doNotWait

[in]: If this flag is set, the NvEncodeAPI interface will return buffer pointer even if operation is not completed. If not set, the call will block until operation completes.

### 5.19.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::ltrFrame

[out]: Flag indicating this frame is marked as LTR frame

#### 5.19.2.4 uint32 t NV ENC LOCK BITSTREAM::reservedBitFields

[in]: Reserved bit fields and must be set to 0

#### 5.19.2.5 void\* NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::outputBitstream

[in]: Pointer to the bitstream buffer being locked.

# 5.19.2.6 uint32\_t\* NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::sliceOffsets

[in,out]: Array which receives the slice offsets. This is not supported if NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::sliceMode is 1 on Kepler GPUs. Array size must be equal to size of frame in MBs.

#### 5.19.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::frameIdx

[out]: Frame no. for which the bitstream is being retrieved.

#### 5.19.2.8 uint32 t NV ENC LOCK BITSTREAM::hwEncodeStatus

[out]: The NvEncodeAPI interface status for the locked picture.

# 5.19.2.9 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::numSlices

[out]: Number of slices in the encoded picture. Will be reported only if NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_-PARAMS::reportSliceOffsets set to 1.

### 5.19.2.10 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::bitstreamSizeInBytes

[out]: Actual number of bytes generated and copied to the memory pointed by bitstreamBufferPtr.

#### 5.19.2.11 uint64 t NV ENC LOCK BITSTREAM::outputTimeStamp

[out]: Presentation timestamp associated with the encoded output.

# 5.19.2.12 uint64\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::outputDuration

[out]: Presentation duration associates with the encoded output.

# 5.19.2.13 void\* NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::bitstreamBufferPtr

[out]: Pointer to the generated output bitstream. For MEOnly mode \_NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_-BITSTREAM::bitstreamBufferPtr should be typecast to NV\_ENC\_H264\_MV\_DATA/NV\_ENC\_HEVC\_MV\_DATA pointer respectively for H264/HEVC

# 5.19.2.14 NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::pictureType

[out]: Picture type of the encoded picture.

# 5.19.2.15 NV\_ENC\_PIC\_STRUCT NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::pictureStruct

[out]: Structure of the generated output picture.

# 5.19.2.16 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::frameAvgQP

[out]: Average QP of the frame.

# 5.19.2.17 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::frameSatd

[out]: Total SATD cost for whole frame.

#### 5.19.2.18 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::ltrFrameIdx

[out]: Frame index associated with this LTR frame.

# 5.19.2.19 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::ltrFrameBitmap

[out]: Bitmap of LTR frames indices which were used for encoding this frame. Value of 0 if no LTR frames were used.

# 5.19.2.20 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::reserved[236]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

#### 5.19.2.21 void\* NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_BITSTREAM::reserved2[64]

# 5.20 NV ENC LOCK INPUT BUFFER Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32 t version
- uint32\_t doNotWait:1
- uint32 t reservedBitFields:31
- NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR inputBuffer
- void \* bufferDataPtr
- uint32\_t pitch
- uint32\_t reserved1 [251]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

# **5.20.1** Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER Uncompressed Input Buffer lock parameters.

### **5.20.2** Field Documentation

#### 5.20.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER\_VER.

#### 5.20.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER::doNotWait

[in]: Set to 1 to make NvEncLockInputBuffer() a unblocking call. If the encoding is not completed, driver will return NV ENC ERR ENCODER BUSY error code.

#### 5.20.2.3 uint32 t NV ENC LOCK INPUT BUFFER::reservedBitFields

[in]: Reserved bitfields and must be set to 0

# 5.20.2.4 NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER::inputBuffer

[in]: Pointer to the input buffer to be locked, client should pass the pointer obtained from NvEncCreateInputBuffer() or NvEncMapInputResource API.

# 5.20.2.5 void\* NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER::bufferDataPtr

[out]: Pointed to the locked input buffer data. Client can only access input buffer using the bufferDataPtr.

#### 5.20.2.6 uint32 t NV ENC LOCK INPUT BUFFER::pitch

[out]: Pitch of the locked input buffer.

# 5.20.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER::reserved1[251]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

# 5.20.2.8 void\* NV\_ENC\_LOCK\_INPUT\_BUFFER::reserved2[64]

# 5.21 NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32 t version
- uint32\_t subResourceIndex
- void \* inputResource
- NV\_ENC\_REGISTERED\_PTR registeredResource
- NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR mappedResource
- NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT mappedBufferFmt
- uint32\_t reserved1 [251]
- void \* reserved2 [63]

# 5.21.1 Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE Map an input resource to a Nvidia Encoder Input Buffer

#### **5.21.2** Field Documentation

#### 5.21.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_VER.

#### 5.21.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE::subResourceIndex

[in]: Deprecated. Do not use.

# 5.21.2.3 void\* NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE::inputResource

[in]: Deprecated. Do not use.

### 5.21.2.4 NV\_ENC\_REGISTERED\_PTR NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE::registeredResource

[in]: The Registered resource handle obtained by calling NvEncRegisterInputResource.

#### 5.21.2.5 NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE::mappedResource

[out]: Mapped pointer corresponding to the registeredResource. This pointer must be used in NV\_ENC\_PIC\_-PARAMS::inputBuffer parameter in NvEncEncodePicture() API.

# 5.21.2.6 NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE::mappedBufferFmt

[out]: Buffer format of the outputResource. This buffer format must be used in NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::bufferFmt if client using the above mapped resource pointer.

# 5.21.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE::reserved1[251]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0.

# 5.21.2.8 void\* NV\_ENC\_MAP\_INPUT\_RESOURCE::reserved2[63]

# 5.22 NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32 t version
- uint32\_t inputWidth
- uint32\_t inputHeight
- NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR inputBuffer
- NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR referenceFrame
- NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR mvBuffer
- NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT bufferFmt
- void \* completionEvent
- uint32\_t viewID
- NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_BLOCKTYPE meHintCountsPerBlock [2]
- NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT \* meExternalHints
- uint32\_t reserved1 [243]
- void \* reserved2 [59]

# 5.22.1 Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS MEOnly parameters that need to be sent on a per motion estimation basis. NV\_-ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS::meExternalHints is supported for H264 only.

### 5.22.2 Field Documentation

### 5.22.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS\_VER.

#### 5.22.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS::inputWidth

[in]: Specifies the input buffer width

# 5.22.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS::inputHeight

[in]: Specifies the input buffer height

### 5.22.2.4 NV ENC INPUT PTR NV ENC MEONLY PARAMS::inputBuffer

[in]: Specifies the input buffer pointer. Client must use a pointer obtained from NvEncCreateInputBuffer() or NvEncMapInputResource() APIs.

# 5.22.2.5 NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS::referenceFrame

[in]: Specifies the reference frame pointer

#### 5.22.2.6 NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS::mvBuffer

[in]: Specifies the pointer to motion vector data buffer allocated by NvEncCreateMVBuffer. Client must lock mvBuffer using NvEncLockBitstream() API to get the motion vector data.

## 5.22.2.7 NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS::bufferFmt

[in]: Specifies the input buffer format.

## 5.22.2.8 void\* NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS::completionEvent

[in]: Specifies an event to be signalled on completion of motion estimation of this Frame [only if operating in Asynchronous mode]. Each output buffer should be associated with a distinct event pointer.

### 5.22.2.9 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS::viewID

[in]: Specifies left,right viewID if NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264\_MEONLY::bStereoEnable is set. viewID can be 0,1 if bStereoEnable is set, 0 otherwise.

## 5.22.2.10 NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_BLOCKTYPE NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_-PARAMS::meHintCountsPerBlock[2]

[in]: Specifies the number of hint candidates per block for the current frame. meHintCountsPerBlock[0] is for L0 predictors. The candidate count in NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::meHintCountsPerBlock[lx] must never exceed NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::maxMEHintCountsPerBlock[lx] provided during encoder intialization.

### 5.22.2.11 NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\* NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS::meExternalHints

[in]: Specifies the pointer to ME external hints for the current frame. The size of ME hint buffer should be equal to number of macroblocks \* the total number of candidates per macroblock. The total number of candidates per MB per direction = 1\*meHintCountsPerBlock[Lx].numCandsPerBlk16x16 + 2\*meHintCountsPerBlock[Lx].numCandsPerBlk8x8 + 4\*meHintCountsPerBlock[Lx].numCandsPerBlk8x8. For frames using bidirectional ME, the total number of candidates for single macroblock is sum of total number of candidates per MB for each direction (L0 and L1)

## 5.22.2.12 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS::reserved1[243]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

## 5.22.2.13 void\* NV\_ENC\_MEONLY\_PARAMS::reserved2[59]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to NULL

## 5.23 NV\_ENC\_MVECTOR Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

## **Data Fields**

- int16\_t mvx
- int16\_t mvy

## **5.23.1** Detailed Description

Structs needed for ME only mode.

## **5.23.2** Field Documentation

## 5.23.2.1 int16\_t NV\_ENC\_MVECTOR::mvx

the x component of MV in qpel units

## 5.23.2.2 int16\_t NV\_ENC\_MVECTOR::mvy

the y component of MV in qpel units

# 5.24 NV\_ENC\_OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSION\_EX\_PARAMS Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

### **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t version
- NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_TYPE deviceType
- void \* device
- void \* reserved
- uint32\_t apiVersion
- uint32\_t reserved1 [253]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

## **5.24.1 Detailed Description**

**Encoder Session Creation parameters** 

## 5.24.2 Field Documentation

## 5.24.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSION\_EX\_PARAMS::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSION\_EX\_PARAMS\_VER.

## 5.24.2.2 NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_TYPE NV\_ENC\_OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSION\_EX\_PARAMS::deviceType

[in]: Specified the device Type

## 5.24.2.3 void\* NV\_ENC\_OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSION\_EX\_PARAMS::device

[in]: Pointer to client device.

#### 5.24.2.4 void\* NV ENC OPEN ENCODE SESSION EX PARAMS::reserved

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0.

## 5.24.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSION\_EX\_PARAMS::apiVersion

[in]: API version. Should be set to NVENCAPI\_VERSION.

## 5.24.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSION\_EX\_PARAMS::reserved1[253]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

## 5.24.2.7 void\* NV\_ENC\_OPEN\_ENCODE\_SESSION\_EX\_PARAMS::reserved2[64]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to NULL

## 5.25 NV ENC PIC PARAMS Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

## **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t version
- uint32\_t inputWidth
- uint32\_t inputHeight
- uint32\_t inputPitch
- uint32\_t encodePicFlags
- uint32\_t frameIdx
- uint64\_t inputTimeStamp
- uint64\_t inputDuration
- NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_PTR inputBuffer
- NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR outputBitstream
- void \* completionEvent
- NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT bufferFmt
- NV\_ENC\_PIC\_STRUCT pictureStruct
- NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE pictureType
- NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_PIC\_PARAMS codecPicParams
- NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_BLOCKTYPE meHintCountsPerBlock [2]
- NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT \* meExternalHints
- uint32\_t reserved1 [6]
- void \* reserved2 [2]
- int8\_t \* qpDeltaMap
- uint32\_t qpDeltaMapSize
- uint32\_t reservedBitFields
- uint16\_t meHintRefPicDist [2]
- uint32\_t reserved3 [286]
- void \* reserved4 [60]

## 5.25.1 Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS Encoding parameters that need to be sent on a per frame basis.

## 5.25.2 Field Documentation

## 5.25.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_VER.

## 5.25.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::inputWidth

[in]: Specifies the input buffer width

## 5.25.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::inputHeight

[in]: Specifies the input buffer height

#### 5.25.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::inputPitch

[in]: Specifies the input buffer pitch. If pitch value is not known, set this to inputWidth.

## 5.25.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::encodePicFlags

[in]: Specifies bit-wise OR'ed encode pic flags. See NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAGS enum.

## 5.25.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::frameIdx

[in]: Specifies the frame index associated with the input frame [optional].

## 5.25.2.7 uint64\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::inputTimeStamp

[in]: Specifies presentation timestamp associated with the input picture.

## 5.25.2.8 uint64\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::inputDuration

[in]: Specifies duration of the input picture

#### 5.25.2.9 NV ENC INPUT PTR NV ENC PIC PARAMS::inputBuffer

[in]: Specifies the input buffer pointer. Client must use a pointer obtained from NvEncCreateInputBuffer() or NvEncMapInputResource() APIs.

## 5.25.2.10 NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::outputBitstream

[in]: Specifies the pointer to output buffer. Client should use a pointer obtained from NvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer() API.

#### 5.25.2.11 void\* NV ENC PIC PARAMS::completionEvent

[in]: Specifies an event to be signalled on completion of encoding of this Frame [only if operating in Asynchronous mode]. Each output buffer should be associated with a distinct event pointer.

## 5.25.2.12 NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::bufferFmt

[in]: Specifies the input buffer format.

## 5.25.2.13 NV\_ENC\_PIC\_STRUCT NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::pictureStruct

[in]: Specifies structure of the input picture.

## 5.25.2.14 NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::pictureType

[in]: Specifies input picture type. Client required to be set explicitly by the client if the client has not set NV\_ENC\_-INITALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD to 1 while calling NvInitializeEncoder.

#### 5.25.2.15 NV\_ENC\_CODEC\_PIC\_PARAMS NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::codecPicParams

[in]: Specifies the codec specific per-picture encoding parameters.

## 5.25.2.16 NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_BLOCKTYPE NV\_ENC\_PIC\_-PARAMS::meHintCountsPerBlock[2]

[in]: Specifies the number of hint candidates per block per direction for the current frame. meHintCountsPerBlock[0] is for L0 predictors and meHintCountsPerBlock[1] is for L1 predictors. The candidate count in NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::meHintCountsPerBlock[lx] must never exceed NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::maxMEHintCountsPerBlock[lx] provided during encoder intialization.

### 5.25.2.17 NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\* NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::meExternalHints

[in]: Specifies the pointer to ME external hints for the current frame. The size of ME hint buffer should be equal to number of macroblocks \* the total number of candidates per macroblock. The total number of candidates per MB per direction = 1\*meHintCountsPerBlock[Lx].numCandsPerBlk16x16 + 2\*meHintCountsPerBlock[Lx].numCandsPerBlk8x8 + 4\*meHintCountsPerBlock[Lx].numCandsPerBlk8x8. For frames using bidirectional ME, the total number of candidates for single macroblock is sum of total number of candidates per MB for each direction (L0 and L1)

### 5.25.2.18 uint32 t NV ENC PIC PARAMS::reserved1[6]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

## 5.25.2.19 void\* NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::reserved2[2]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to NULL

## 5.25.2.20 int8\_t\* NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::qpDeltaMap

[in]: Specifies the pointer to signed byte array containing QP delta value per MB in raster scan order in the current picture. This QP modifier is applied on top of the QP chosen by rate control.

## 5.25.2.21 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::qpDeltaMapSize

[in]: Specifies the size in bytes of qpDeltaMap surface allocated by client and pointed to by NV\_ENC\_PIC\_-PARAMS::qpDeltaMap. Surface (array) should be picWidthInMbs \* picHeightInMbs

### 5.25.2.22 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::reservedBitFields

[in]: Reserved bitfields and must be set to 0

### 5.25.2.23 uint16\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::meHintRefPicDist[2]

[in]: Specifies temporal distance for reference picture (NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT::refidx = 0) used during external ME with NV\_ENC\_INITALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD = 1 . meHintRefPicDist[0] is for L0 hints and meHintRefPicDist[1] is for L1 hints. If not set, will internally infer distance of 1. Ignored for NV\_ENC\_INITALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD = 0

## 5.25.2.24 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::reserved3[286]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

## 5.25.2.25 void\* NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::reserved4[60]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to NULL

## 5.26 NV ENC PIC PARAMS H264 Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t displayPOCSyntax
- uint32\_t reserved3
- uint32\_t refPicFlag
- uint32\_t colourPlaneId
- uint32\_t forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt
- uint32\_t constrainedFrame:1
- uint32\_t sliceModeDataUpdate:1
- uint32\_t ltrMarkFrame:1
- uint32\_t ltrUseFrames:1
- uint32\_t reservedBitFields:28
- uint8\_t \* sliceTypeData
- uint32\_t sliceTypeArrayCnt
- uint32\_t seiPayloadArrayCnt
- NV ENC SEI PAYLOAD \* seiPayloadArray
- uint32\_t sliceMode
- uint32\_t sliceModeData
- uint32\_t ltrMarkFrameIdx
- uint32\_t ltrUseFrameBitmap
- uint32\_t ltrUsageMode
- uint32\_t reserved [243]
- void \* reserved2 [62]

## **5.26.1** Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264 H264 specific enc pic params. sent on a per frame basis.

### **5.26.2** Field Documentation

## 5.26.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::displayPOCSyntax

[in]: Specifies the display POC syntax This is required to be set if client is handling the picture type decision.

## 5.26.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::reserved3

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

## 5.26.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::refPicFlag

[in]: Set to 1 for a reference picture. This is ignored if NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD is set to 1.

#### 5.26.2.4 uint32 t NV ENC PIC PARAMS H264::colourPlaneId

[in]: Specifies the colour plane ID associated with the current input.

### 5.26.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt

[in]: Forces an intra refresh with duration equal to intraRefreshFrameCnt. When outputRecoveryPointSEI is set this is value is used for recovery\_frame\_cnt in recovery point SEI message forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt cannot be used if B frames are used in the GOP structure specified

## 5.26.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::constrainedFrame

[in]: Set to 1 if client wants to encode this frame with each slice completely independent of other slices in the frame. NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enableConstrainedEncoding should be set to 1

### 5.26.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::sliceModeDataUpdate

[in]: Set to 1 if client wants to change the sliceModeData field to specify new sliceSize Parameter When forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt is set it will have priority over sliceMode setting

## 5.26.2.8 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::ltrMarkFrame

[in]: Set to 1 if client wants to mark this frame as LTR

#### 5.26.2.9 uint32 t NV ENC PIC PARAMS H264::ltrUseFrames

[in]: Set to 1 if client allows encoding this frame using the LTR frames specified in ltrFrameBitmap

## 5.26.2.10 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::reservedBitFields

[in]: Reserved bit fields and must be set to 0

### 5.26.2.11 uint8\_t\* NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::sliceTypeData

[in]: Deprecated.

### 5.26.2.12 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::sliceTypeArrayCnt

[in]: Deprecated.

## 5.26.2.13 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::seiPayloadArrayCnt

[in]: Specifies the number of elements allocated in seiPayloadArray array.

## 5.26.2.14 NV\_ENC\_SEI\_PAYLOAD\* NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::seiPayloadArray

[in]: Array of SEI payloads which will be inserted for this frame.

#### 5.26.2.15 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::sliceMode

[in]: This parameter in conjunction with sliceModeData specifies the way in which the picture is divided into slices sliceMode = 0 MB based slices, sliceMode = 1 Byte based slices, sliceMode = 2 MB row based slices, sliceMode = 3, numSlices in Picture When forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt is set it will have priority over sliceMode setting When sliceMode == 0 and sliceModeData == 0 whole picture will be coded with one slice

### 5.26.2.16 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::sliceModeData

[in]: Specifies the parameter needed for sliceMode. For: sliceMode = 0, sliceModeData specifies # of MBs in each slice (except last slice) sliceMode = 1, sliceModeData specifies maximum # of bytes in each slice (except last slice) sliceModeData specifies # of MB rows in each slice (except last slice) sliceMode = 3, sliceModeData specifies number of slices in the picture. Driver will divide picture into slices optimally

### 5.26.2.17 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::ltrMarkFrameIdx

[in]: Specifies the long term referenceframe index to use for marking this frame as LTR.

## 5.26.2.18 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::ltrUseFrameBitmap

[in]: Specifies the the associated bitmap of LTR frame indices to use when encoding this frame.

## 5.26.2.19 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::ltrUsageMode

[in]: Not supported. Reserved for future use and must be set to 0.

## 5.26.2.20 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::reserved[243]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0.

## 5.26.2.21 void\* NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_H264::reserved2[62]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to NULL.

## 5.27 NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t displayPOCSyntax
- uint32\_t refPicFlag
- uint32\_t temporalId
- uint32\_t forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt
- uint32\_t constrainedFrame:1
- uint32\_t sliceModeDataUpdate:1
- uint32\_t ltrMarkFrame:1
- uint32 t ltrUseFrames:1
- uint32\_t reservedBitFields:28
- uint8\_t \* sliceTypeData
- uint32\_t sliceTypeArrayCnt
- uint32 t sliceMode
- uint32\_t sliceModeData
- uint32\_t ltrMarkFrameIdx
- uint32\_t ltrUseFrameBitmap
- uint32\_t ltrUsageMode
- uint32\_t seiPayloadArrayCnt
- uint32\_t reserved
- NV\_ENC\_SEI\_PAYLOAD \* seiPayloadArray
- uint32\_t reserved2 [244]
- void \* reserved3 [61]

## 5.27.1 Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC HEVC specific enc pic params. sent on a per frame basis.

### **5.27.2** Field Documentation

## 5.27.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::displayPOCSyntax

[in]: Specifies the display POC syntax This is required to be set if client is handling the picture type decision.

## 5.27.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::refPicFlag

[in]: Set to 1 for a reference picture. This is ignored if NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD is set to 1.

## 5.27.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::temporalId

[in]: Specifies the temporal id of the picture

#### 5.27.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt

[in]: Forces an intra refresh with duration equal to intraRefreshFrameCnt. When outputRecoveryPointSEI is set this is value is used for recovery\_frame\_cnt in recovery point SEI message forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt cannot be used if B frames are used in the GOP structure specified

## 5.27.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::constrainedFrame

[in]: Set to 1 if client wants to encode this frame with each slice completely independent of other slices in the frame. NV ENC INITIALIZE PARAMS::enableConstrainedEncoding should be set to 1

### 5.27.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::sliceModeDataUpdate

[in]: Set to 1 if client wants to change the sliceModeData field to specify new sliceSize Parameter When forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt is set it will have priority over sliceMode setting

## 5.27.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::ltrMarkFrame

[in]: Set to 1 if client wants to mark this frame as LTR

## 5.27.2.8 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::ltrUseFrames

[in]: Set to 1 if client allows encoding this frame using the LTR frames specified in ltrFrameBitmap

#### 5.27.2.9 uint32 t NV ENC PIC PARAMS HEVC::reservedBitFields

[in]: Reserved bit fields and must be set to 0

## 5.27.2.10 uint8\_t\* NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::sliceTypeData

[in]: Array which specifies the slice type used to force intra slice for a particular slice. Currently supported only for NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264::sliceMode == 3. Client should allocate array of size sliceModeData where sliceModeData is specified in field of \_NV\_ENC\_CONFIG\_H264 Array element with index n corresponds to nth slice. To force a particular slice to intra client should set corresponding array element to NV\_ENC\_SLICE\_TYPE\_I all other array elements should be set to NV\_ENC\_SLICE\_TYPE\_DEFAULT

## 5.27.2.11 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::sliceTypeArrayCnt

[in]: Client should set this to the number of elements allocated in sliceTypeData array. If sliceTypeData is NULL then this should be set to 0

## 5.27.2.12 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::sliceMode

[in]: This parameter in conjunction with sliceModeData specifies the way in which the picture is divided into slices sliceMode = 0 CTU based slices, sliceMode = 1 Byte based slices, sliceMode = 2 CTU row based slices, sliceMode = 3, numSlices in Picture When forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt is set it will have priority over sliceMode setting When sliceMode == 0 and sliceModeData == 0 whole picture will be coded with one slice

### 5.27.2.13 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::sliceModeData

[in]: Specifies the parameter needed for sliceMode. For: sliceMode = 0, sliceModeData specifies # of CTUs in each slice (except last slice) sliceMode = 1, sliceModeData specifies maximum # of bytes in each slice (except last slice) sliceModeData specifies # of CTU rows in each slice (except last slice) sliceMode = 3, sliceModeData specifies number of slices in the picture. Driver will divide picture into slices optimally

### 5.27.2.14 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::ltrMarkFrameIdx

[in]: Specifies the long term reference frame index to use for marking this frame as LTR.

### 5.27.2.15 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::ltrUseFrameBitmap

[in]: Specifies the associated bitmap of LTR frame indices to use when encoding this frame.

## 5.27.2.16 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::ltrUsageMode

[in]: Not supported. Reserved for future use and must be set to 0.

## 5.27.2.17 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::seiPayloadArrayCnt

[in]: Specifies the number of elements allocated in seiPayloadArray array.

### 5.27.2.18 uint32 t NV ENC PIC PARAMS HEVC::reserved

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0.

## 5.27.2.19 NV\_ENC\_SEI\_PAYLOAD\* NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::seiPayloadArray

[in]: Array of SEI payloads which will be inserted for this frame.

## 5.27.2.20 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::reserved2[244]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0.

### 5.27.2.21 void\* NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS\_HEVC::reserved3[61]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to NULL.

## 5.28 NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

## **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t version
- NV\_ENC\_CONFIG presetCfg
- uint32\_t reserved1 [255]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

## **5.28.1** Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG Encoder preset config

## **5.28.2** Field Documentation

## 5.28.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG\_VER.

## 5.28.2.2 NV\_ENC\_CONFIG NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG::presetCfg

[out]: preset config returned by the Nvidia Video Encoder interface.

## 5.28.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG::reserved1[255]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

## 5.28.2.4 void\* NV\_ENC\_PRESET\_CONFIG::reserved2[64]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to NULL

## 5.29 NV\_ENC\_QP Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

## **5.29.1** Detailed Description

QP value for frames

## 5.30 NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

## **Data Fields**

- NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_MODE rateControlMode
- NV\_ENC\_QP constQP
- uint32\_t averageBitRate
- uint32\_t maxBitRate
- uint32\_t vbvBufferSize
- uint32\_t vbvInitialDelay
- uint32\_t enableMinQP:1
- uint32\_t enableMaxQP:1
- uint32 t enableInitialRCQP:1
- uint32\_t enableAQ:1
- uint32\_t enableExtQPDeltaMap:1
- uint32\_t enableLookahead:1
- uint32\_t disableIadapt:1
- uint32\_t disableBadapt:1
- uint32\_t enableTemporalAQ:1
- uint32\_t zeroReorderDelay:1
- uint32\_t enableNonRefP:1
- uint32\_t strictGOPTarget:1
- uint32\_t aqStrength:4
- uint32\_t reservedBitFields:16
- NV\_ENC\_QP minQP
- NV\_ENC\_QP maxQP
- NV\_ENC\_QP initialRCQP
- uint32\_t temporallayerIdxMask
- uint8\_t temporalLayerQP [8]
- uint8\_t targetQuality
- uint8\_t targetQualityLSB
- uint16\_t lookaheadDepth

## **5.30.1** Detailed Description

Rate Control Configuration Paramters

## 5.30.2 Field Documentation

### 5.30.2.1 NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_MODE NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::rateControlMode

[in]: Specifies the rate control mode. Check support for various rate control modes using NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_-SUPPORTED\_RATECONTROL\_MODES caps.

## 5.30.2.2 NV\_ENC\_QP NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::constQP

[in]: Specifies the initial QP to be used for encoding, these values would be used for all frames if in Constant QP mode.

## 5.30.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::averageBitRate

[in]: Specifies the average bitrate(in bits/sec) used for encoding.

### 5.30.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::maxBitRate

[in]: Specifies the maximum bitrate for the encoded output. This is used for VBR and ignored for CBR mode.

## 5.30.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::vbvBufferSize

[in]: Specifies the VBV(HRD) buffer size. in bits. Set 0 to use the default VBV buffer size.

### 5.30.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::vbvInitialDelay

[in]: Specifies the VBV(HRD) initial delay in bits. Set 0 to use the default VBV initial delay .

## 5.30.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::enableMinQP

[in]: Set this to 1 if minimum QP used for rate control.

#### 5.30.2.8 uint32 t NV ENC RC PARAMS::enableMaxQP

[in]: Set this to 1 if maximum QP used for rate control.

## 5.30.2.9 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::enableInitialRCQP

[in]: Set this to 1 if user supplied initial QP is used for rate control.

#### 5.30.2.10 uint32 t NV ENC RC PARAMS::enableAQ

[in]: Set this to 1 to enable adaptive quantization (Spatial).

## 5.30.2.11 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::enableExtQPDeltaMap

[in]: Set this to 1 to enable additional QP modifier for each MB supplied by client though signed byte array pointed to by NV\_ENC\_PIC\_PARAMS::qpDeltaMap (Not Supported when AQ(Spatial/Temporal) is enabled)

## 5.30.2.12 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::enableLookahead

[in]: Set this to 1 to enable lookahead with depth <lookaheadDepth> (if lookahead is enabled, input frames must remain available to the encoder until encode completion)

#### 5.30.2.13 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::disableIadapt

[in]: Set this to 1 to disable adaptive I-frame insertion at scene cuts (only has an effect when lookahead is enabled)

#### 5.30.2.14 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::disableBadapt

[in]: Set this to 1 to disable adaptive B-frame decision (only has an effect when lookahead is enabled)

### 5.30.2.15 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::enableTemporalAQ

[in]: Set this to 1 to enable temporal AQ for H.264

### 5.30.2.16 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::zeroReorderDelay

[in]: Set this to 1 to indicate zero latency operation (no reordering delay, num\_reorder\_frames=0)

## 5.30.2.17 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::enableNonRefP

[in]: Set this to 1 to enable automatic insertion of non-reference P-frames (no effect if enablePTD=0)

### 5.30.2.18 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::strictGOPTarget

[in]: Set this to 1 to minimize GOP-to-GOP rate fluctuations

## 5.30.2.19 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::aqStrength

[in]: When AQ (Spatial) is enabled (i.e. NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::enableAQ is set), this field is used to specify AQ strength. AQ strength scale is from 1 (low) - 15 (aggressive). If not set, strength is autoselected by driver.

#### 5.30.2.20 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::reservedBitFields

[in]: Reserved bitfields and must be set to 0

## 5.30.2.21 NV\_ENC\_QP NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::minQP

[in]: Specifies the minimum QP used for rate control. Client must set NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::enableMinQP to 1.

## 5.30.2.22 NV\_ENC\_QP NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::maxQP

[in]: Specifies the maximum QP used for rate control. Client must set NV ENC CONFIG::enableMaxQP to 1.

## 5.30.2.23 NV\_ENC\_QP NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::initialRCQP

[in]: Specifies the initial QP used for rate control. Client must set NV\_ENC\_CONFIG::enableInitialRCQP to 1.

### 5.30.2.24 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::temporallayerIdxMask

[in]: Specifies the temporal layers (as a bitmask) whose QPs have changed. Valid max bitmask is [2^NV\_ENC\_-CAPS\_NUM\_MAX\_TEMPORAL\_LAYERS - 1]

## 5.30.2.25 uint8\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::temporalLayerQP[8]

[in]: Specifies the temporal layer QPs used for rate control. Temporal layer index is used as as the array index

## 5.30.2.26 uint8\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::targetQuality

[in]: Target CQ (Constant Quality) level for VBR mode (range 0-51 with 0-automatic)

## 5.30.2.27 uint8\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::targetQualityLSB

[in]: Fractional part of target quality (as 8.8 fixed point format)

## 5.30.2.28 uint16\_t NV\_ENC\_RC\_PARAMS::lookaheadDepth

[in]: Maximum depth of lookahead with range 0-32 (only used if enableLookahead=1)

## 5.31 NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_PARAMS Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

## **Data Fields**

- uint32 t version
- NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS reInitEncodeParams
- uint32 t resetEncoder:1
- uint32\_t forceIDR:1

## 5.31.1 Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_PARAMS Encode Session Reconfigured parameters.

### **5.31.2** Field Documentation

## 5.31.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_PARAMS::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_PARAMS\_VER.

## 5.31.2.2 NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_PARAMS::reInitEncodeParams

[in]: Encoder session re-initialization parameters.

## 5.31.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_PARAMS::resetEncoder

[in]: This resets the rate control states and other internal encoder states. This should be used only with an IDR frame. If NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD is set to 1, encoder will force the frame type to IDR

### 5.31.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_RECONFIGURE\_PARAMS::forceIDR

[in]: Encode the current picture as an IDR picture. This flag is only valid when Picture type decision is taken by the Encoder [\_NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS::enablePTD == 1].

## 5.32 NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

## **Data Fields**

- uint32 t version
- NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE resourceType
- uint32 t width
- uint32\_t height
- uint32\_t pitch
- uint32\_t subResourceIndex
- void \* resourceToRegister
- NV\_ENC\_REGISTERED\_PTR registeredResource
- NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT bufferFormat
- uint32\_t reserved1 [248]
- void \* reserved2 [62]

## **5.32.1** Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE Register a resource for future use with the Nvidia Video Encoder Interface.

## 5.32.2 Field Documentation

## 5.32.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE\_VER.

## 5.32.2.2 NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::resourceType

[in]: Specifies the type of resource to be registered. Supported values are NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_DIRECTX, NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_CUDADEVICEPTR, NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_OPENGL\_TEX

## 5.32.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::width

[in]: Input buffer Width.

### 5.32.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::height

[in]: Input buffer Height.

## 5.32.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::pitch

[in]: Input buffer Pitch.

## 5.32.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::subResourceIndex

[in]: Subresource Index of the DirectX resource to be registered. Should be set to 0 for other interfaces.

## 5.32.2.7 void\* NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::resourceToRegister

[in]: Handle to the resource that is being registered.

## 5.32.2.8 NV\_ENC\_REGISTERED\_PTR NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::registeredResource

[out]: Registered resource handle. This should be used in future interactions with the Nvidia Video Encoder Interface.

## 5.32.2.9 NV\_ENC\_BUFFER\_FORMAT NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::bufferFormat

[in]: Buffer format of resource to be registered.

### 5.32.2.10 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::reserved1[248]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0.

## 5.32.2.11 void\* NV\_ENC\_REGISTER\_RESOURCE::reserved2[62]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to NULL.

## 5.33 NV\_ENC\_SEI\_PAYLOAD Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

## **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t payloadSize
- uint32\_t payloadType
- uint8\_t \* payload

## **5.33.1** Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_SEI\_PAYLOAD User SEI message

## **5.33.2** Field Documentation

## 5.33.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_SEI\_PAYLOAD::payloadSize

[in] SEI payload size in bytes. SEI payload must be byte aligned, as described in Annex D

## 5.33.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_SEI\_PAYLOAD::payloadType

[in] SEI payload types and syntax can be found in Annex D of the H.264 Specification.

## 5.33.2.3 uint8\_t\* NV\_ENC\_SEI\_PAYLOAD::payload

[in] pointer to user data

## 5.34 NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32 t version
- uint32\_t inBufferSize
- uint32 t spsId
- uint32\_t ppsId
- void \* spsppsBuffer
- uint32\_t \* outSPSPPSPayloadSize
- uint32\_t reserved [250]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

## **5.34.1** Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD Sequence and picture paramaters payload.

### **5.34.2** Field Documentation

## 5.34.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_INITIALIZE\_PARAMS\_VER.

### 5.34.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD::inBufferSize

[in]: Specifies the size of the spsppsBuffer provied by the client

## 5.34.2.3 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD::spsId

[in]: Specifies the SPS id to be used in sequence header. Default value is 0.

## 5.34.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD::ppsId

[in]: Specifies the PPS id to be used in picture header. Default value is 0.

### 5.34.2.5 void\* NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD::spsppsBuffer

[in]: Specifies bitstream header pointer of size NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD::inBufferSize. It is the client's responsibility to manage this memory.

## 5.34.2.6 uint32\_t\* NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD::outSPSPPSPayloadSize

[out]: Size of the sequence and picture header in bytes written by the NvEncodeAPI interface to the SPSPPSBuffer.

## 5.34.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD::reserved[250]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

## 5.34.2.8 void\* NV\_ENC\_SEQUENCE\_PARAM\_PAYLOAD::reserved2[64]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to NULL

## 5.35 NV\_ENC\_STAT Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

## **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t version
- uint32\_t reserved
- NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR outputBitStream
- uint32\_t bitStreamSize
- uint32\_t picType
- uint32\_t lastValidByteOffset
- uint32\_t sliceOffsets [16]
- uint32\_t picIdx
- uint32\_t reserved1 [233]
- void \* reserved2 [64]

## **5.35.1** Detailed Description

\_NV\_ENC\_STAT Encode Stats structure.

### **5.35.2** Field Documentation

## 5.35.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_STAT::version

[in]: Struct version. Must be set to NV\_ENC\_STAT\_VER.

## 5.35.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_STAT::reserved

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

## 5.35.2.3 NV\_ENC\_OUTPUT\_PTR NV\_ENC\_STAT::outputBitStream

[out]: Specifies the pointer to output bitstream.

## 5.35.2.4 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_STAT::bitStreamSize

[out]: Size of generated bitstream in bytes.

## 5.35.2.5 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_STAT::picType

[out]: Picture type of encoded picture. See NV\_ENC\_PIC\_TYPE.

## 5.35.2.6 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_STAT::lastValidByteOffset

[out]: Offset of last valid bytes of completed bitstream

## 5.35.2.7 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_STAT::sliceOffsets[16]

[out]: Offsets of each slice

## 5.35.2.8 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_STAT::picIdx

[out]: Picture number

## 5.35.2.9 uint32\_t NV\_ENC\_STAT::reserved1[233]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to 0

## 5.35.2.10 void\* NV\_ENC\_STAT::reserved2[64]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to NULL

## 5.36 NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

## **Data Fields**

- uint32 t version
- uint32\_t reserved
- PNVENCOPENENCODESESSION nvEncOpenEncodeSession
- PNVENCGETENCODEGUIDCOUNT nvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount
- PNVENCGETENCODEPRESETCOUNT nvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount
- PNVENCGETENCODEPRESETGUIDS nvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDs
- PNVENCGETENCODEGUIDS nvEncGetEncodeGUIDs
- PNVENCGETINPUTFORMATCOUNT nvEncGetInputFormatCount
- PNVENCGETINPUTFORMATS nvEncGetInputFormats
- PNVENCGETENCODECAPS nvEncGetEncodeCaps
- PNVENCGETENCODEPRESETCOUNT nvEncGetEncodePresetCount
- PNVENCGETENCODEPRESETGUIDS nvEncGetEncodePresetGUIDs
- PNVENCGETENCODEPRESETCONFIG nvEncGetEncodePresetConfig
- PNVENCINITIALIZEENCODER nvEncInitializeEncoder
- PNVENCCREATEINPUTBUFFER nvEncCreateInputBuffer
- PNVENCDESTROYINPUTBUFFER nvEncDestroyInputBuffer
- PNVENCCREATEBITSTREAMBUFFER nvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer
- PNVENCDESTROYBITSTREAMBUFFER nvEncDestroyBitstreamBuffer
- PNVENCENCODEPICTURE nvEncEncodePicture
- PNVENCLOCKBITSTREAM nvEncLockBitstream
- PNVENCUNLOCKBITSTREAM nvEncUnlockBitstream
- PNVENCLOCKINPUTBUFFER nvEncLockInputBuffer
- PNVENCUNLOCKINPUTBUFFER nvEncUnlockInputBuffer
- PNVENCGETENCODESTATS nvEncGetEncodeStats
- PNVENCGETSEQUENCEPARAMS nvEncGetSequenceParams
- PNVENCREGISTERASYNCEVENT nvEncRegisterAsyncEvent
- PNVENCUNREGISTERASYNCEVENT nvEncUnregisterAsyncEvent
- PNVENCMAPINPUTRESOURCE nvEncMapInputResource
- PNVENCUNMAPINPUTRESOURCE nvEncUnmapInputResource
- PNVENCDESTROYENCODER nvEncDestroyEncoder
- PNVENCINVALIDATEREFFRAMES nvEncInvalidateRefFrames
- PNVENCOPENENCODESESSIONEX nvEncOpenEncodeSessionEx
- PNVENCREGISTERRESOURCE nvEncRegisterResource
- PNVENCUNREGISTERRESOURCE nvEncUnregisterResource
- PNVENCRECONFIGUREENCODER nvEncReconfigureEncoder
- PNVENCCREATEMVBUFFER nvEncCreateMVBuffer
- PNVENCDESTROYMVBUFFER nvEncDestroyMVBuffer
- PNVENCRUNMOTIONESTIMATIONONLY nvEncRunMotionEstimationOnly
- void \* reserved2 [281]

## **5.36.1** Detailed Description

NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST

## **5.36.2** Field Documentation

#### 5.36.2.1 uint32\_t NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST::version

[in]: Client should pass NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST\_VER.

## 5.36.2.2 uint32\_t NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST::reserved

[in]: Reserved and should be set to 0.

## 5.36.2.3 PNVENCOPENENCODESESSION NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncOpenEncodeSession

[out]: Client should access NvEncOpenEncodeSession() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.4 PNVENCGETENCODEGUIDCOUNT NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount

[out]: Client should access NvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.5 PNVENCGETENCODEPRESETCOUNT NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount

[out]: Client should access NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.6 PNVENCGETENCODEPRESETGUIDS NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDs

[out]: Client should access NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDs() API through this pointer.

### 5.36.2.7 PNVENCGETENCODEGUIDS NV ENCODE API FUNCTION LIST::nvEncGetEncodeGUIDs

[out]: Client should access NvEncGetEncodeGUIDs() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.8 PNVENCGETINPUTFORMATCOUNT NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncGetInputFormatCount

[out]: Client should access NvEncGetInputFormatCount() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.9 PNVENCGETINPUTFORMATS NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST::nvEncGetInputFormats

[out]: Client should access NvEncGetInputFormats() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.10 PNVENCGETENCODECAPS NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST::nvEncGetEncodeCaps

[out]: Client should access NvEncGetEncodeCaps() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.11 PNVENCGETENCODEPRESETCOUNT NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncGetEncodePresetCount

[out]: Client should access NvEncGetEncodePresetCount() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.12 PNVENCGETENCODEPRESETGUIDS NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncGetEncodePresetGUIDs

[out]: Client should access NvEncGetEncodePresetGUIDs() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.13 PNVENCGETENCODEPRESETCONFIG NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncGetEncodePresetConfig

[out]: Client should access NvEncGetEncodePresetConfig() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.14 PNVENCINITIALIZEENCODER NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncInitializeEncoder

[out]: Client should access NvEncInitializeEncoder() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.15 PNVENCCREATEINPUTBUFFER NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncCreateInputBuffer

[out]: Client should access NvEncCreateInputBuffer() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.16 PNVENCDESTROYINPUTBUFFER NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncDestroyInputBuffer

[out]: Client should access NvEncDestroyInputBuffer() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.17 PNVENCCREATEBITSTREAMBUFFER NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer

[out]: Client should access NvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.18 PNVENCDESTROYBITSTREAMBUFFER NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncDestroyBitstreamBuffer

 $[out]: Client\ should\ access\ NvEncDestroyBitstreamBuffer()\ API\ through\ this\ pointer.$ 

## 5.36.2.19 PNVENCENCODEPICTURE NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST::nvEncEncodePicture

[out]: Client should access NvEncEncodePicture() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.20 PNVENCLOCKBITSTREAM NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST::nvEncLockBitstream

[out]: Client should access NvEncLockBitstream() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.21 PNVENCUNLOCKBITSTREAM NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncUnlockBitstream

[out]: Client should access NvEncUnlockBitstream() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.22 PNVENCLOCKINPUTBUFFER NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST::nvEncLockInputBuffer

[out]: Client should access NvEncLockInputBuffer() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.23 PNVENCUNLOCKINPUTBUFFER NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncUnlockInputBuffer

[out]: Client should access NvEncUnlockInputBuffer() API through this pointer.

### 5.36.2.24 PNVENCGETENCODESTATS NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST::nvEncGetEncodeStats

[out]: Client should access NvEncGetEncodeStats() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.25 PNVENCGETSEQUENCEPARAMS NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncGetSequenceParams

[out]: Client should access NvEncGetSequenceParams() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.26 PNVENCREGISTERASYNCEVENT NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncRegisterAsyncEvent

[out]: Client should access NvEncRegisterAsyncEvent() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.27 PNVENCUNREGISTERASYNCEVENT NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncUnregisterAsyncEvent

[out]: Client should access NvEncUnregisterAsyncEvent() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.28 PNVENCMAPINPUTRESOURCE NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncMapInputResource

[out]: Client should access NvEncMapInputResource() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.29 PNVENCUNMAPINPUTRESOURCE NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncUnmapInputResource

[out]: Client should access NvEncUnmapInputResource() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.30 PNVENCDESTROYENCODER NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST::nvEncDestroyEncoder

[out]: Client should access NvEncDestroyEncoder() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.31 PNVENCINVALIDATEREFFRAMES NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncInvalidateRefFrames

[out]: Client should access NvEncInvalidateRefFrames() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.32 PNVENCOPENENCODESESSIONEX NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncOpenEncodeSessionEx

[out]: Client should access NvEncOpenEncodeSession() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.33 PNVENCREGISTERRESOURCE NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncRegisterResource

[out]: Client should access NvEncRegisterResource() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.34 PNVENCUNREGISTERRESOURCE NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncUnregisterResource

[out]: Client should access NvEncUnregisterResource() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.35 PNVENCRECONFIGUREENCODER NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncReconfigureEncoder

[out]: Client should access NvEncReconfigureEncoder() API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.36 PNVENCCREATEMVBUFFER NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST::nvEncCreateMVBuffer

[out]: Client should access NvEncCreateMVBuffer API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.37 PNVENCDESTROYMVBUFFER NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncDestroyMVBuffer

[out]: Client should access NvEncDestroyMVBuffer API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.38 PNVENCRUNMOTIONESTIMATIONONLY NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_-LIST::nvEncRunMotionEstimationOnly

[out]: Client should access NvEncRunMotionEstimationOnly API through this pointer.

## 5.36.2.39 void\* NV\_ENCODE\_API\_FUNCTION\_LIST::reserved2[281]

[in]: Reserved and must be set to NULL

## 5.37 NVENC EXTERNAL ME HINT Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

## **Data Fields**

int32\_t mvx: 12
int32\_t mvy: 10
int32\_t refidx: 5
int32\_t dir: 1
int32\_t partType: 2
int32\_t lastofPart: 1
int32\_t lastOfMB: 1

## **5.37.1** Detailed Description

\_NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT External Motion Vector hint structure.

### **5.37.2** Field Documentation

## 5.37.2.1 int32\_t NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT::mvx

[in]: Specifies the x component of integer pixel MV (relative to current MB) S12.0.

### 5.37.2.2 int32\_t NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT::mvy

[in]: Specifies the y component of integer pixel MV (relative to current MB) S10.0.

## 5.37.2.3 int32\_t NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT::refidx

[in]: Specifies the reference index (31=invalid). Current we support only 1 reference frame per direction for external hints, so refidx must be 0.

## 5.37.2.4 int32\_t NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT::dir

[in]: Specifies the direction of motion estimation . 0=L0 1=L1.

## 5.37.2.5 int32\_t NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT::partType

[in]: Specifies the block partition type.0=16x16 1=16x8 2=8x16 3=8x8 (blocks in partition must be consecutive).

### 5.37.2.6 int32\_t NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT::lastofPart

[in]: Set to 1 for the last MV of (sub) partition

5.37.2.7	int32	t NVENC	EXTERNAL	ME	HINT:	:lastOfMB

[in]: Set to 1 for the last MV of macroblock.

# 5.38 NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_BLOCKTYPE Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

### **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t numCandsPerBlk16x16: 4
- uint32\_t numCandsPerBlk16x8: 4
- uint32\_t numCandsPerBlk8x16: 4
- uint32\_t numCandsPerBlk8x8: 4
- uint32\_t reserved: 16
- uint32\_t reserved1 [3]

## 5.38.1 Detailed Description

\_NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_BLOCKTYPE External motion vector hint counts per block type. H264 supports multiple hint while HEVC supports one hint for each valid candidate.

## **5.38.2** Field Documentation

## 5.38.2.1 uint32\_t NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_-BLOCKTYPE::numCandsPerBlk16x16

[in]: Supported for H264,HEVC.It Specifies the number of candidates per 16x16 block.

## 5.38.2.2 uint32\_t NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_-BLOCKTYPE::numCandsPerBlk16x8

[in]: Supported for H264 only. Specifies the number of candidates per 16x8 block.

## 5.38.2.3 uint32\_t NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_-BLOCKTYPE::numCandsPerBlk8x16

[in]: Supported for H264 only. Specifies the number of candidates per 8x16 block.

## 5.38.2.4 uint32\_t NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_BLOCKTYPE::numCandsPerBlk8x8

[in]: Supported for H264,HEVC.Specifies the number of candidates per 8x8 block.

### 5.38.2.5 uint32\_t NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_BLOCKTYPE::reserved

[in]: Reserved for padding.

## 5.38.2.6 uint32\_t NVENC\_EXTERNAL\_ME\_HINT\_COUNTS\_PER\_BLOCKTYPE::reserved1[3]

[in]: Reserved for future use.

# 5.39 NVENC\_RECT Struct Reference

#include <nvEncodeAPI.h>

#### **Data Fields**

- uint32\_t left
- uint32\_t top
- uint32 t right
- uint32\_t bottom

## **5.39.1** Detailed Description

\_NVENC\_RECT Defines a Rectangle. Used in NV\_ENC\_PREPROCESS\_FRAME.

#### **5.39.2** Field Documentation

#### 5.39.2.1 uint32\_t NVENC\_RECT::left

[in]: X coordinate of the upper left corner of rectangular area to be specified.

#### 5.39.2.2 uint32\_t NVENC\_RECT::top

[in]: Y coordinate of the upper left corner of the rectangular area to be specified.

#### 5.39.2.3 uint32\_t NVENC\_RECT::right

[in]: X coordinate of the bottom right corner of the rectangular area to be specified.

### 5.39.2.4 uint32\_t NVENC\_RECT::bottom

[in]: Y coordinate of the bottom right corner of the rectangular area to be specified.

# Index

adaptiveTransformMode	chromaSampleLocationFlag
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 56	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS
apiVersion	62
NV_ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX	chromaSampleLocationTop
PARAMS, 91	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS
aqStrength	62
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 107	codecPicParams
averageBitRate	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 94
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 105	colourDescriptionPresentFlag
/	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS
bdirectMode	61
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 56	colourMatrix
bitstreamBuffer	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS
NV_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER, 68	62
bitstreamBufferPtr	colourPlaneId
NV_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER, 68	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 97
NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 82	colourPrimaries
bitstreamRestrictionFlag	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS,	62
62	completionEvent
bitStreamSize	NV_ENC_EVENT_PARAMS, 73
NV_ENC_STAT, 115	NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 89
bitstreamSizeInBytes	NV ENC PIC PARAMS, 94
NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 82	constQP
bottom	NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 105
NVENC_RECT, 125	constrainedFrame
bStereoEnable	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 98
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_MEONLY, 59	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 101
bufferDataPtr	cuSize
NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER, 84	NV_ENC_HEVC_MV_DATA, 75
bufferFmt	cuType
NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER, 70	NV_ENC_HEVC_MV_DATA, 75
NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 89	
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 94	darHeight
bufferFormat	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 77
NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE, 111	darWidth
	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 77
capsToQuery	Data1
NV_ENC_CAPS_PARAM, 48	GUID, 47
chromaFormatIDC	Data2
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 58	GUID, 47
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 65	Data3
chromaSampleLocationBot	GUID, 47
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS,	Data4
62	GUID 47

device	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 55
NV_ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX	NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 64
PARAMS, 91	enableMaxQP
deviceType	NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 106
NV_ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX	enableMEOnlyMode
PARAMS, 91	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 78
dir	enableMinQP
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT, 122	NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 106
disableBadapt	enableNonRefP
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 106	NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 107
disableDeblockAcrossSliceBoundary	enablePTD
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 64	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 77
disableDeblockingFilterIDC	enableStereoMVC
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 56	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 54
disableIadapt	enableSubFrameWrite
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 106	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 77
disableIntraSearch	enableTemporalAQ
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_MEONLY, 59	NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 107
disablePartition16x16	enableTemporalSVC
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_MEONLY, 59	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 54
disablePartition16x8	enableVFR
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_MEONLY, 59	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 55
disablePartition8x16	enableWeightedPrediction
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_MEONLY, 59	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 78
disablePartition8x8	ENCODE_FUNC
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_MEONLY, 59	NvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer, 32
disableSPSPPS	NvEncCreateInputBuffer, 31
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 54	NvEncCreateMVBuffer, 44
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 64	NvEncDestroyBitstreamBuffer, 33
displayPOCSyntax	NvEncDestroyEncoder, 41
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 97	NvEncDestroyInputBuffer, 32
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 100	NvEncDestroyMVBuffer, 44
doNotWait	NvEncEncodePicture, 33
NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 81	NvEncGetEncodeCaps, 28
NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER, 84	NvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount, 25
11.10	NvEncGetEncodeGUIDs, 25
enableAQ	NvEncGetEncodePresetConfig, 29
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 106	NvEncGetEncodePresetCount, 28
enableConstrainedEncoding	NvEncGetEncodePresetGUIDs, 28
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 55	NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount, 26
enableEncodeAsync	NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDs, 26
NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 77	NvEncGetEncodeStats, 38
enableExternalMEHints	NvEncGetInputFormatCount, 27
NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 78	NvEncGetInputFormats, 27
enableExtQPDeltaMap	NvEncGetSequenceParams, 38
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 106	NvEncInitializeEncoder, 30
enableInitialRCQP	NvEncInvalidateRefFrames, 41
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 106	NvEncLockBitstream, 36
enableIntraRefresh	NvEncLockInputBuffer, 37
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 54	NvEncMapInputResource, 40
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 65	NvEncodeAPICreateInstance, 45
enableLookahead	NvEncodeAPIGetMaxSupportedVersion, 45
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 106	NvEncOpenEncodeSession, 25
enableLTR	NvEncOpenEncodeSessionEx, 42
	<u> -</u>

NvEncReconfigureEncoder, 43	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_CABAC, 18
NvEncRegisterAsyncEvent, 39	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_CONSTRAINED
NvEncRegisterResource, 42	ENCODING, 20
NvEncRunMotionEstimationOnly, 45	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_CUSTOM_VBV
NvEncUnlockBitstream, 36	BUF_SIZE, 20
NvEncUnlockInputBuffer, 37	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_DYN_BITRATE
NvEncUnmapInputResource, 40	CHANGE, 19
NvEncUnregisterAsyncEvent, 39	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_DYN_FORCE
NvEncUnregisterResource, 43	CONSTQP, 19
encodeCodecConfig	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_DYN_RCMODE
NV_ENC_CONFIG, 52	CHANGE, 19
encodeConfig	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_DYN_RES
NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 78	CHANGE, 19
encodeGUID	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_DYNAMIC
NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 76	SLICE_MODE, 20
encodeHeight	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_FIELD
NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 77	ENCODING, 18
encodePicFlags	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_FMO, 18
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 94	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_HIERARCHICAL
ENCODER_STRUCTURE	BFRAMES, 19
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_ABGR, 14	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_HIERARCHICAL
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_ABGR10, 14	PFRAMES, 19
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_ARGB, 14	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_INTRA_REFRESH,
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_ARGB10, 14	20
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_AYUV, 14	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_LOOKAHEAD, 20
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_IYUV, 14	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_LOSSLESS
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_NV12, 14	ENCODE, 20
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_UNDEFINED, 14	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_MEONLY_MODE,
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_YUV420_10BIT,	20
14	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_MONOCHROME,
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_YUV444, 14	18
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_YUV444_10BIT,	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_QPELMV, 18
14	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_REF_PIC
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_YV12, 14	INVALIDATION, 20
NV_ENC_CAPS_ASYNC_ENCODE_SUPPORT,	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_RESERVED, 19
20	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_SAO, 20
NV_ENC_CAPS_EXPOSED_COUNT, 21	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_SUBFRAME
NV_ENC_CAPS_HEIGHT_MAX, 19	READBACK, 19
NV_ENC_CAPS_LEVEL_MAX, 19	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_TEMPORAL_AQ,
NV_ENC_CAPS_LEVEL_MIN, 19	21
NV_ENC_CAPS_MB_NUM_MAX, 20	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_TEMPORAL_SVC,
NV_ENC_CAPS_MB_PER_SEC_MAX, 20	19
NV ENC CAPS NUM MAX BFRAMES, 18	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_WEIGHTED
NV_ENC_CAPS_NUM_MAX_LTR_FRAMES, 21	PREDICTION, 21
NV ENC CAPS NUM MAX TEMPORAL -	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_YUV444_ENCODE.
LAYERS, 19	20
NV_ENC_CAPS_PREPROC_SUPPORT, 20	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORTED
NV_ENC_CAPS_SEPARATE_COLOUR_PLANE,	RATECONTROL_MODES, 18
19	NV_ENC_CAPS_WIDTH_MAX, 19
NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_10BIT_ENCODE, 21	NV_ENC_DEVICE_TYPE_CUDA, 18
NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_ADAPTIVE	NV_ENC_DEVICE_TYPE_DIRECTX, 18
TRANSFORM, 19	NV_ENC_DEVICE_TYPE_OPENGL, 18
NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_BDIRECT_MODE,	NV_ENC_ERR_DEVICE_NOT_EXIST, 15
18	NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_BUSY, 15
10	E. (E. (_E. (_E)EE)

NV_ENC_ERR_ENCODER_NOT_INITIALIZED,	NV_ENC_INPUT_RESOURCE_TYPE
15	DIRECTX, 18
NV_ENC_ERR_EVENT_NOT_REGISTERD, 15	NV_ENC_INPUT_RESOURCE_TYPE
NV_ENC_ERR_GENERIC, 16	OPENGL_TEX, 18
NV_ENC_ERR_INCOMPATIBLE_CLIENT	NV_ENC_MEMORY_HEAP_AUTOSELECT, 16
KEY, 16	NV_ENC_MEMORY_HEAP_SYSMEM
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_CALL, 15	CACHED, 16
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_DEVICE, 15	NV_ENC_MEMORY_HEAP_SYSMEM
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_ENCODERDEVICE,	UNCACHED, 16
15	NV_ENC_MEMORY_HEAP_VID, 16
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_EVENT, 15	NV_ENC_MV_PRECISION_DEFAULT, 14
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_PARAM, 15	NV_ENC_MV_PRECISION_FULL_PEL, 14
NV ENC ERR INVALID PTR, 15	NV_ENC_MV_PRECISION_HALF_PEL, 14
NV_ENC_ERR_INVALID_VERSION, 15	NV_ENC_MV_PRECISION_QUARTER_PEL, 14
NV_ENC_ERR_LOCK_BUSY, 15	NV_ENC_PARAMS_FRAME_FIELD_MODE
NV_ENC_ERR_MAP_FAILED, 15	FIELD, 13
NV_ENC_ERR_NEED_MORE_INPUT, 15	NV_ENC_PARAMS_FRAME_FIELD_MODE
NV ENC ERR NO ENCODE DEVICE, 15	FRAME, 13
NV_ENC_ERR_NOT_ENOUGH_BUFFER, 15	NV_ENC_PARAMS_FRAME_FIELD_MODE
NV_ENC_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY, 15	MBAFF, 13
NV_ENC_ERR_RESOURCE_NOT_MAPPED, 16	NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_CBR, 13
	NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_CBR_HQ, 13
NV_ENC_ERR_RESOURCE_NOT	
REGISTERED, 16	NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_CBR_LOWDELAY
NV_ENC_ERR_RESOURCE_REGISTER	HQ, 13
FAILED, 16	NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_CONSTQP, 13
NV_ENC_ERR_UNIMPLEMENTED, 16	NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_VBR, 13
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_DEVICE, 15	NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_VBR_HQ, 13
NV_ENC_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_PARAM, 15	NV_ENC_PIC_FLAG_EOS, 16
NV_ENC_H264_ADAPTIVE_TRANSFORM	NV_ENC_PIC_FLAG_FORCEIDR, 16
AUTOSELECT, 17	NV_ENC_PIC_FLAG_FORCEINTRA, 16
NV_ENC_H264_ADAPTIVE_TRANSFORM	NV_ENC_PIC_FLAG_OUTPUT_SPSPPS, 16
DISABLE, 17	NV_ENC_PIC_STRUCT_FIELD_BOTTOM_TOP,
NV_ENC_H264_ADAPTIVE_TRANSFORM	13
ENABLE, 17	NV_ENC_PIC_STRUCT_FIELD_TOP_BOTTOM,
NV_ENC_H264_BDIRECT_MODE	13
AUTOSELECT, 17	NV_ENC_PIC_STRUCT_FRAME, 13
NV_ENC_H264_BDIRECT_MODE_DISABLE,	NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_B, 13
17	NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_BI, 13
NV_ENC_H264_BDIRECT_MODE_SPATIAL, 17	NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_I, 13
NV_ENC_H264_BDIRECT_MODE	NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_IDR, 13
TEMPORAL, 17	NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_INTRA_REFRESH, 13
NV_ENC_H264_ENTROPY_CODING_MODE	NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_P, 13
AUTOSELECT, 16	NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_SKIPPED, 13
NV_ENC_H264_ENTROPY_CODING_MODE	NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_UNKNOWN, 13
CABAC, 16	NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE
NV_ENC_H264_ENTROPY_CODING_MODE	CHECKERBOARD, 17
CAVLC, 16	NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE
NV_ENC_H264_FMO_AUTOSELECT, 17	COLINTERLEAVE, 17
NV_ENC_H264_FMO_DISABLE, 17	NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE
NV_ENC_H264_FMO_ENABLE, 17	FRAMESEQ, 17
NV_ENC_INPUT_RESOURCE_TYPE	NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE_NONE,
CUDAARRAY, 18	17
NV_ENC_INPUT_RESOURCE_TYPE	NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE
CUDADEVICEPTR, 18	ROWINTERLEAVE, 17

NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE	NVENCSTATUS, 14
SIDEBYSIDE, 17	encodeWidth
NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 77
TOPBOTTOM, 17	entropyCodingMode
NV_ENC_SUCCESS, 15	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 56
ENCODER_STRUCTURE	
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT, 14	fmoMode
NV_ENC_CAPS, 18	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 56
NV_ENC_CAPS_PARAM_VER, 11	forceIDR
NV_ENC_CONFIG_VER, 11	NV_ENC_RECONFIGURE_PARAMS, 109
NV_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER	forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt
VER, 11	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 98
NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER_VER, 11	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 100
NV_ENC_CREATE_MV_BUFFER_VER, 11	frameAvgQP
NV_ENC_DEVICE_TYPE, 18	NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 83
NV_ENC_EVENT_PARAMS_VER, 12	frameFieldMode
NV_ENC_H264_ADAPTIVE_TRANSFORM	NV_ENC_CONFIG, 51
MODE, 17	frameIdx
NV_ENC_H264_BDIRECT_MODE, 16	NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 82
NV ENC H264 ENTROPY CODING MODE,	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 94
16	frameIntervalP
NV_ENC_H264_FMO_MODE, 17	NV_ENC_CONFIG, 51
NV_ENC_HEVC_CUSIZE, 21	frameRateDen
NV_ENC_HEVC_COSIZE, 21 NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS_VER, 11	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 77
NV_ENC_INPUT_RESOURCE_TYPE, 17	frameRateNum
NV_ENC_INFUT_RESOURCE_TTFE, 17 NV_ENC_LEVEL, 14	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 77
NV_ENC_LEVEL, 14 NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM_VER, 12	frameSatd
	NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 83
NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER_VER, 12 NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE_VER, 12	TV_ENC_EOCIL_BITOTREMIN, 05
NV_ENC_MAF_INFUT_RESOURCE_VER, 12 NV_ENC_MEMORY_HEAP, 16	gopLength
	NV_ENC_CONFIG, 51
NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS_VER, 12	GUID, 47
NV_ENC_MV_PRECISION, 13	Data1, 47
NV_ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX	Data2, 47
PARAMS_VER, 12	Data3, 47
NV_ENC_PARAMS_FRAME_FIELD_MODE, 13	Data4, 47
NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_2_PASS_FRAMESIZE	,
CAP, 10	h264Config
NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_2_PASS_QUALITY, 10	NV_ENC_CODEC_CONFIG, 49
NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_2_PASS_VBR, 11	h264MeOnlyConfig
NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_CBR2, 11	NV_ENC_CODEC_CONFIG, 49
NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_MODE, 13	h264PicParams
NV_ENC_PARAMS_RC_VBR_MINQP, 10	NV_ENC_CODEC_PIC_PARAMS, 50
NV_ENC_PIC_FLAGS, 16	h264VUIParameters
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_VER, 12	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 57
NV_ENC_PIC_STRUCT, 13	height
NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE, 13	NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER, 70
NV_ENC_PRESET_CONFIG_VER, 11	NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE, 110
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS_VER, 11	hevcConfig
NV_ENC_RECONFIGURE_PARAMS_VER, 11	NV_ENC_CODEC_CONFIG, 49
NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE_VER, 12	hevcMeOnlyConfig
NV_ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD	NV_ENC_CODEC_CONFIG, 49
VER, 12	hevcPicParams
NV_ENC_STAT_VER, 12	NV_ENC_CODEC_PIC_PARAMS, 50
NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE, 17	hevcVUIParameters

NW ENG CONFIG HENG ((	11.1 ID
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 66	lookaheadDepth NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 108
hierarchicalBFrames NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 54	
	ltrFrame NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 81
hierarchicalPFrames	ltrFrameBitmap
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 54	*
hwEncodeStatus	NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 83
NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 82	ltrFrameIdx
idrPeriod	NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 83
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 55	ltrMarkFrame
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 65	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 98
inBufferSize	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 101
NV_ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD, 113	ltrMarkFrameIdx
	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 99
initialRCQP	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 102
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 107	ltrNumFrames
inputBuffer	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 57
NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER, 70	NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 65
NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER, 84	ltrTrustMode
NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 88	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 57
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 94	NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 66
inputDuration	ltrUsageMode
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 94	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 99
inputHeight	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 102
NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 88	ltrUseFrameBitmap
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 93	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 99
inputPitch	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 102
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 93	ltrUseFrames
inputResource	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 98
NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE, 86	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 101
inputTimeStamp	
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 94	mappedBufferFmt
inputWidth	NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE, 86
NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 88	mappedResource
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 93	NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE, 86
intraRefreshCnt	maxBitRate
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 57	NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 106
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 65	maxCUSize
intraRefreshPeriod	NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 64
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 57	maxEncodeHeight
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 65	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 78
	maxEncodeWidth
lastCUInCTB	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 78
NV_ENC_HEVC_MV_DATA, 75	maxMEHintCountsPerBlock
lastOfMB	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 79
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT, 122	maxNumRefFrames
lastofPart	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 57
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT, 122	maxNumRefFramesInDPB
lastValidByteOffset	NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 65
NV_ENC_STAT, 115	maxQP
left	NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 107
NVENC_RECT, 125	maxTemporalLayers
level	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 58
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 55	maxTemporalLayersMinus1
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 63	NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 66
	· _ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

mbType	NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_ARGB
NV_ENC_H264_MV_DATA, 74	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14
meExternalHints	NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_ARGB10
NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 89	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 95	NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_AYUV
meHintCountsPerBlock	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14
NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 89	NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_IYUV
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 95	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14
meHintRefPicDist	NV ENC BUFFER FORMAT NV12
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 95	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14
memoryHeap	NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_UNDEFINED
NV_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER, 68	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14
NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER, 70	NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_YUV420_10BIT
minCUSize	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 64	NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_YUV444
minQP	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 107	NV ENC BUFFER FORMAT YUV444 10BIT
monoChromeEncoding	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14
NV_ENC_CONFIG, 51	NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_YV12
mv	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14
NV ENC H264 MV DATA, 74	NV_ENC_CAPS_ASYNC_ENCODE_SUPPORT
NV ENC HEVC MV DATA, 75	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 20
mvBuffer	NV_ENC_CAPS_EXPOSED_COUNT
NV_ENC_CREATE_MV_BUFFER, 72	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 21
NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 88	NV_ENC_CAPS_HEIGHT_MAX
mvPrecision	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 19
NV_ENC_CONFIG, 52	NV_ENC_CAPS_LEVEL_MAX
	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 19
mvx NV_ENC_MVECTOR, 90	NV_ENC_CAPS_LEVEL_MIN
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT, 122	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 19
	NV_ENC_CAPS_MB_NUM_MAX
MVY ENC MVECTOR 00	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 20
NV_ENC_MVECTOR, 90	
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT, 122	NV_ENC_CAPS_MB_PER_SEC_MAX
numCandsPerBlk16x16	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 20
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT_COUNTS	NV_ENC_CAPS_NUM_MAX_BFRAMES ENCODER STRUCTURE, 18
PER_BLOCKTYPE, 124	<u> </u>
numCandsPerBlk16x8	NV_ENC_CAPS_NUM_MAX_LTR_FRAMES
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT_COUNTS	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 21
PER_BLOCKTYPE, 124	NV_ENC_CAPS_NUM_MAX_TEMPORAL_LAYERS
numCandsPerBlk8x16	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 19
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT_COUNTS	NV_ENC_CAPS_PREPROC_SUPPORT
PER_BLOCKTYPE, 124	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 20
numCandsPerBlk8x8	NV_ENC_CAPS_SEPARATE_COLOUR_PLANE
	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 19
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT_COUNTS	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_10BIT_ENCODE
PER_BLOCKTYPE, 124	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 21
numSlices	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_ADAPTIVE
NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 82	TRANSFORM
numTemporalLayers	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 19
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 56	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_BDIRECT_MODE
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_ABGR	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 18
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14	NV_ENC_CAPS_SUPPORT_CABAC
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT_ABGR10	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 18
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14	

NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT CONSTRAINED -NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT TEMPORAL SVC **ENCODING ENCODER\_STRUCTURE**, 19 ENCODER STRUCTURE, 20 NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT WEIGHTED -NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_CUSTOM\_VBV\_BUF\_-**PREDICTION** SIZE **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 21 ENCODER STRUCTURE, 20** NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT YUV444 ENCODE NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT DYN BITRATE -**ENCODER STRUCTURE, 20** NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORTED\_RATECONTROL\_-CHANGE ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 19 **MODES** NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_DYN\_FORCE\_-ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 18 CONSTOP NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_WIDTH\_MAX ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 19 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 19 NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_CUDA NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_DYN\_RCMODE\_-ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 18 CHANGE ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 19 NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_DIRECTX NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_DYN\_RES\_CHANGE ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 18 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 19 NV\_ENC\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_OPENGL NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_DYNAMIC\_SLICE\_-**ENCODER STRUCTURE, 18** NV\_ENC\_ERR\_DEVICE\_NOT\_EXIST MODE ENCODER STRUCTURE, 20 ENCODER STRUCTURE, 15 NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_FIELD\_ENCODING NV\_ENC\_ERR\_ENCODER\_BUSY **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 18 ENCODER STRUCTURE, 15** NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_FMO NV\_ENC\_ERR\_ENCODER\_NOT\_INITIALIZED **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 18 ENCODER STRUCTURE, 15** NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_HIERARCHICAL\_-NV ENC ERR EVENT NOT REGISTERD **BFRAMES ENCODER STRUCTURE, 15** ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 19 NV\_ENC\_ERR\_GENERIC NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_HIERARCHICAL\_-ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 16 NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INCOMPATIBLE\_CLIENT\_KEY **PFRAMES** ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 19 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 16 NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_CALL NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_INTRA\_REFRESH ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 20 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 15 NV\_ENC\_ERR\_INVALID\_DEVICE NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_LOOKAHEAD ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 20 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 15 NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT LOSSLESS ENCODE NV ENC ERR INVALID ENCODERDEVICE ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 20 **ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 15** NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT MEONLY MODE NV ENC ERR INVALID EVENT ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 20 **ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 15** NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT MONOCHROME NV ENC ERR INVALID PARAM **ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 18 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 15** NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT QPELMV NV ENC ERR INVALID PTR **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 18 ENCODER STRUCTURE, 15** NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_REF\_PIC\_-NV ENC ERR INVALID VERSION **INVALIDATION** ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 15 NV\_ENC\_ERR\_LOCK\_BUSY ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 20 NV ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_RESERVED ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 15 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 19 NV\_ENC\_ERR\_MAP\_FAILED NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_SAO ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 15 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 20 NV\_ENC\_ERR\_NEED\_MORE\_INPUT NV\_ENC\_CAPS\_SUPPORT\_SUBFRAME\_-ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 15 READBACK NV\_ENC\_ERR\_NO\_ENCODE\_DEVICE **ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 19** ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 15 NV ENC CAPS SUPPORT TEMPORAL AQ NV ENC ERR NOT ENOUGH BUFFER **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 21** ENCODER STRUCTURE, 15

NV ENC ERR OUT OF MEMORY NV ENC INPUT RESOURCE TYPE OPENGL -**ENCODER STRUCTURE, 15** TEX NV ENC ERR RESOURCE NOT MAPPED ENCODER STRUCTURE, 18 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 16 NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP\_AUTOSELECT NV ENC ERR RESOURCE NOT REGISTERED **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 16 ENCODER STRUCTURE, 16** NV ENC MEMORY HEAP SYSMEM CACHED NV ENC ERR RESOURCE REGISTER FAILED **ENCODER STRUCTURE. 16 ENCODER STRUCTURE, 16** NV ENC MEMORY HEAP SYSMEM UNCACHED NV ENC ERR UNIMPLEMENTED **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 16** ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 16 NV\_ENC\_MEMORY\_HEAP\_VID NV\_ENC\_ERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_DEVICE ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 16 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 15 NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION\_DEFAULT ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 14 NV\_ENC\_ERR\_UNSUPPORTED\_PARAM ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 15 NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION\_FULL\_PEL NV\_ENC\_H264\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM\_-ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 14 AUTOSELECT NV\_ENC\_MV\_PRECISION\_HALF\_PEL ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 17 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 14 NV ENC H264 ADAPTIVE TRANSFORM -NV ENC MV PRECISION QUARTER PEL **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 14** DISABLE ENCODER STRUCTURE, 17 NV ENC PARAMS FRAME FIELD MODE FIELD NV\_ENC\_H264\_ADAPTIVE\_TRANSFORM\_-ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 13 **ENABLE** NV ENC PARAMS FRAME FIELD MODE -**ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 17 FRAME** NV ENC H264 BDIRECT MODE AUTOSELECT **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 13 ENCODER STRUCTURE, 17** NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_FRAME\_FIELD\_MODE\_-NV ENC H264 BDIRECT MODE DISABLE **MBAFF** ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 17 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 13 NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE\_SPATIAL NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 17 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 13 NV\_ENC\_H264\_BDIRECT\_MODE\_TEMPORAL NV ENC PARAMS RC CBR HO ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 17 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 13 NV\_ENC\_H264\_ENTROPY\_CODING\_MODE\_-NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CBR\_LOWDELAY\_HQ AUTOSELECT ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 13 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 16 NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_CONSTQP NV\_ENC\_H264\_ENTROPY\_CODING\_MODE\_-**ENCODER STRUCTURE, 13** NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_VBR CABAC ENCODER STRUCTURE, 16 ENCODER STRUCTURE, 13 NV\_ENC\_H264\_ENTROPY\_CODING\_MODE\_-NV\_ENC\_PARAMS\_RC\_VBR\_HQ **CAVLC ENCODER STRUCTURE, 13** ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 16 NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAG\_EOS NV ENC H264 FMO AUTOSELECT **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 16** NV ENC PIC FLAG FORCEIDR **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 17** NV ENC H264 FMO DISABLE **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 16** ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 17 NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAG\_FORCEINTRA ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 16 NV\_ENC\_H264\_FMO\_ENABLE ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 17 NV\_ENC\_PIC\_FLAG\_OUTPUT\_SPSPPS ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 16 NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_CUDAARRAY **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 18** NV\_ENC\_PIC\_STRUCT\_FIELD\_BOTTOM\_TOP NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_-ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 13 **CUDADEVICEPTR** NV\_ENC\_PIC\_STRUCT\_FIELD\_TOP\_BOTTOM ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 18 ENCODER\_STRUCTURE, 13 NV\_ENC\_INPUT\_RESOURCE\_TYPE\_DIRECTX NV\_ENC\_PIC\_STRUCT\_FRAME **ENCODER STRUCTURE, 18 ENCODER STRUCTURE, 13** NV ENC PIC TYPE B

ENCODED CEDUCTUDE 12	
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13	reserved, 50
NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_BI	NV_ENC_CONFIG, 51
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13	encodeCodecConfig, 52
NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_I	frameFieldMode, 51
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13	frameIntervalP, 51
NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_IDR	gopLength, 51
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13	monoChromeEncoding, 51
NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_INTRA_REFRESH	mvPrecision, 52
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13	profileGUID, 51
NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_P	rcParams, 52
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13	reserved, 52
NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_SKIPPED	reserved2, 52
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13	version, 51
NV_ENC_PIC_TYPE_UNKNOWN	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 53
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13	adaptiveTransformMode, 56
NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE	bdirectMode, 56
CHECKERBOARD	chromaFormatIDC, 58
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 17	disableDeblockingFilterIDC, 56
NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE	disableSPSPPS, 54
COLINTERLEAVE	enableConstrainedEncoding, 55
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 17	enableIntraRefresh, 54
NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE_FRAMESEQ	enableLTR, 55
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 17	enableStereoMVC, 54
NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE_NONE	enableTemporalSVC, 54
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 17	enableVFR, 55
NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE	entropyCodingMode, 56
ROWINTERLEAVE	fmoMode, 56
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 17	h264VUIParameters, 57
NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE_SIDEBYSIDE	hierarchicalBFrames, 54
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 17	
	hierarchicalPFrames, 54
NV_ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE	idrPeriod, 55
TOPBOTTOM	intraRefreshCnt, 57
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 17	intraRefreshPeriod, 57
NV_ENC_SUCCESS	level, 55
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 15	ltrNumFrames, 57
NV_ENC_BUFFER_FORMAT	ltrTrustMode, 57
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14	maxNumRefFrames, 57
NV_ENC_CAPS	maxTemporalLayers, 58
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 18	numTemporalLayers, 56
NV_ENC_CAPS_PARAM, 48	outputAUD, 54
capsToQuery, 48	outputBufferingPeriodSEI, 54
reserved, 48	outputFramePackingSEI, 54
version, 48	outputPictureTimingSEI, 54
NV_ENC_CAPS_PARAM_VER	outputRecoveryPointSEI, 54
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 11	•
	ppsId, 56
NV_ENC_CODEC_CONFIG, 49	qpPrimeYZeroTransformBypassFlag, 55
h264Config, 49	repeatSPSPPS, 55
h264MeOnlyConfig, 49	reserved1, 58
hevcConfig, 49	reserved2, 58
hevcMeOnlyConfig, 49	reservedBitFields, 55
reserved, 49	separateColourPlaneFlag, 56
NV_ENC_CODEC_PIC_PARAMS, 50	sliceMode, 57
h264PicParams, 50	sliceModeData, 57
hevcPicParams, 50	spsId, 56

	stereoMode, 56		spsId, 66
	useConstrainedIntraPred, 55		tier, 63
NV	_ENC_CONFIG_H264_MEONLY, 59		useConstrainedIntraPred, 64
	bStereoEnable, 59		vpsId, 65
	disableIntraSearch, 59	NV	_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC_MEONLY, 67
	disablePartition16x16, 59		reserved, 67
	disablePartition16x8, 59		reserved1, 67
	disablePartition8x16, 59	NV	_ENC_CONFIG_VER
	disablePartition8x8, 59		ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 11
	reserved, 59	NV	_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER, 68
	reserved1, 60		bitstreamBuffer, 68
	reserved2, 60		bitstreamBufferPtr, 68
NV	_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS, 61		memoryHeap, 68
	bitstreamRestrictionFlag, 62		reserved, 68
	chromaSampleLocationBot, 62		reserved1, 68
	chromaSampleLocationFlag, 62		reserved2, 69
	chromaSampleLocationTop, 62		size, 68
	colourDescriptionPresentFlag, 61		version, 68
	colourMatrix, 62	NV	_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER_VER
	colourPrimaries, 62		ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 11
	overscanInfo, 61	NV	_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER, 70
	overscanInfoPresentFlag, 61		bufferFmt, 70
	transferCharacteristics, 62		height, 70
	videoFormat, 61		inputBuffer, 70
	videoFullRangeFlag, 61		memoryHeap, 70
	videoSignalTypePresentFlag, 61		pSysMemBuffer, 71
NV	_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 63		reserved, 70
	chromaFormatIDC, 65		reserved1, 71
	disableDeblockAcrossSliceBoundary, 64		reserved2, 71
	disableSPSPPS, 64		version, 70
	enableIntraRefresh, 65		width, 70
	enableLTR, 64	NV	_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER_VER
	hevcVUIParameters, 66		ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 11
	idrPeriod, 65	NV	_ENC_CREATE_MV_BUFFER, 72
	intraRefreshCnt, 65		mvBuffer, 72
	intraRefreshPeriod, 65		reserved1, 72
	level, 63		reserved2, 72
	ltrNumFrames, 65		version, 72
	ltrTrustMode, 66	NV	_ENC_CREATE_MV_BUFFER_VER
	maxCUSize, 64		ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 11
	maxNumRefFramesInDPB, 65	NV	_ENC_DEVICE_TYPE
	maxTemporalLayersMinus1, 66		ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 18
	minCUSize, 64	NV	_ENC_EVENT_PARAMS, 73
	outputAUD, 64		completionEvent, 73
	outputBufferingPeriodSEI, 64		reserved, 73
	outputPictureTimingSEI, 64		reserved1, 73
	pixelBitDepthMinus8, 65		reserved2, 73
	ppsId, 66		version, 73
	repeatSPSPPS, 64	NV	_ENC_EVENT_PARAMS_VER
	reserved, 65		ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 12
	reserved1, 66	NV	_ENC_H264_ADAPTIVE_TRANSFORM_MODE
	reserved2, 66		ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 17
	sliceMode, 66	NV.	_ENC_H264_BDIRECT_MODE
	sliceModeData, 66		ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 16

NV_ENC_H264_ENTROPY_CODING_MODE	bitstreamSizeInBytes, 82
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 16	doNotWait, 81
NV_ENC_H264_FMO_MODE	frameAvgQP, 83
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 17	frameIdx, 82
NV_ENC_H264_MV_DATA, 74	frameSatd, 83
mbType, 74	hwEncodeStatus, 82
mv, 74	ltrFrame, 81
partitionType, 74	ltrFrameBitmap, 83
reserved, 74	ltrFrameIdx, 83
NV_ENC_HEVC_CUSIZE	numSlices, 82
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 21	outputBitstream, 82
NV_ENC_HEVC_MV_DATA, 75	outputDuration, 82
cuSize, 75	outputTimeStamp, 82
cuType, 75	pictureStruct, 82
lastCUInCTB, 75	pictureType, 82
mv, 75	reserved, 83
partitionMode, 75	reserved2, 83
NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 76	reservedBitFields, 81
darHeight, 77	sliceOffsets, 82
darWidth, 77	version, 81
enableEncodeAsync, 77	NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM_VER
enableExternalMEHints, 78	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 12
enableMEOnlyMode, 78	NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER, 84
enablePTD, 77	bufferDataPtr, 84
enableSubFrameWrite, 77	doNotWait, 84
enableWeightedPrediction, 78	inputBuffer, 84
encodeConfig, 78	pitch, 84
encodeGUID, 76	reserved1, 84
encodeHeight, 77	reserved2, 85
encodeWidth, 77	reservedBitFields, 84
frameRateDen, 77	version, 84
frameRateNum, 77	NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER_VER
maxEncodeHeight, 78	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 12
maxEncodeVidth, 78	NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE, 86
maxMEHintCountsPerBlock, 79	inputResource, 86
presetGUID, 76	mappedBufferFmt, 86
<del>-</del>	mappedResource, 86
privData, 78	• •
privDataSize, 78	registeredResource, 86 reserved1, 86
reportSliceOffsets, 77	
reserved, 79	reserved2, 87
reserved2, 79	subResourceIndex, 86
reservedBitFields, 78	version, 86
version, 76	NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE_VER
NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS_VER	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 12
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 11	NV_ENC_MEMORY_HEAP
NV_ENC_INPUT_RESOURCE_OPENGL_TEX, 80	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 16
target, 80	NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 88
texture, 80	bufferFmt, 89
NV_ENC_INPUT_RESOURCE_TYPE	completionEvent, 89
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 17	inputBuffer, 88
NV_ENC_LEVEL	inputHeight, 88
ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14	inputWidth, 88
NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 81	meExternalHints, 89
bitstreamBufferPtr, 82	meHintCountsPerBlock, 89

	mvBuffer, 88		meHintCountsPerBlock, 95
	referenceFrame, 88		meHintRefPicDist, 95
	reserved1, 89		outputBitstream, 94
	reserved2, 89		pictureStruct, 94
	version, 88		pictureType, 94
	viewID, 89		qpDeltaMap, 95
NV_	_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS_VER		qpDeltaMapSize, 95
	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 12		reserved1, 95
NV	_ENC_MV_PRECISION		reserved2, 95
	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13		reserved3, 95
NV	_ENC_MVECTOR, 90		reserved4, 96
	mvx, 90		reservedBitFields, 95
	mvy, 90		version, 93
NV	_ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX_PARAMS,	NV	_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 97
_	91	_	colourPlaneId, 97
	apiVersion, 91		constrainedFrame, 98
	device, 91		displayPOCSyntax, 97
	deviceType, 91		forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt, 98
	reserved, 91		ltrMarkFrame, 98
	reserved1, 91		ltrMarkFrameIdx, 99
	reserved2, 91		ltrUsageMode, 99
	version, 91		ltrUseFrameBitmap, 99
NV	ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX		ltrUseFrames, 98
	PARAMS VER		refPicFlag, 97
	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 12		reserved, 99
NV	_ENC_PARAMS_FRAME_FIELD_MODE		reserved2, 99
	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13		reserved3, 97
NV	ENC_PARAMS_RC_2_PASS_FRAMESIZE_CAP		reservedBitFields, 98
	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 10		seiPayloadArray, 98
NV	ENC_PARAMS_RC_2_PASS_QUALITY		seiPayloadArrayCnt, 98
1 N V _	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 10		sliceMode, 98
NV	ENC_PARAMS_RC_2_PASS_VBR		sliceModeData, 99
1 N V _	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 11		sliceModeDataUpdate, 98
NIX/	ENC_PARAMS_RC_CBR2		sliceTypeArrayCnt, 98
1 N N _	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 11		sliceTypeData, 98
NIX/	ENC_PARAMS_RC_MODE	NIV	ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 100
IN V	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13	1 <b>N N</b> _	constrainedFrame, 101
NIX I			displayPOCSyntax, 100
IN V	_ENC_PARAMS_RC_VBR_MINQP ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 10		forceIntraRefreshWithFrameCnt, 100
NIX/	ENC_PIC_FLAGS		ltrMarkFrame, 101
IN V	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 16		ltrMarkFrameIdx, 102
NTX /			
IN V	_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 93 bufferFmt, 94		ltrUsageMode, 102
	·		ltrUseFrameBitmap, 102
	codecPicParams, 94		ltrUseFrames, 101
	completionEvent, 94		refPicFlag, 100
	encodePicFlags, 94		reserved, 102
	frameIdx, 94		reserved2, 102
	inputBuffer, 94		reserved3, 102
	inputDuration, 94		reservedBitFields, 101
	inputHeight, 93		seiPayloadArray, 102
	inputPitch, 93		seiPayloadArrayCnt, 102
	inputTimeStamp, 94		sliceMode, 101
	inputWidth, 93		sliceModeData, 101
	meExternalHints, 95		sliceModeDataUpdate, 101

	sliceTypeArrayCnt, 101		ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 11
	sliceTypeData, 101	NV_	ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE, 110
	temporalId, 100		bufferFormat, 111
NV_	ENC_PIC_PARAMS_VER		height, 110
	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 12		pitch, 110
NV_	ENC_PIC_STRUCT		registeredResource, 111
	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13		reserved1, 111
	ENC_PIC_TYPE		reserved2, 111
	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 13		resourceToRegister, 111
	ENC_PRESET_CONFIG, 103		resourceType, 110
_	presetCfg, 103		subResourceIndex, 110
	reserved1, 103		version, 110
	reserved2, 103		width, 110
	version, 103	NV	ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE_VER
NV	ENC_PRESET_CONFIG_VER		ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 12
	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 11	NV	ENC_SEI_PAYLOAD, 112
	ENC_QP, 104		payload, 112
	ENC_RC_PARAMS, 105		payloadSize, 112
- ' ' -	aqStrength, 107		payloadType, 112
	averageBitRate, 105	NV	ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD, 113
	constQP, 105		inBufferSize, 113
	disableBadapt, 106		outSPSPPSPayloadSize, 113
	disableIadapt, 106		ppsId, 113
	enableAQ, 106		reserved, 113
	enableExtQPDeltaMap, 106		reserved2, 114
	enableInitialRCQP, 106		spsId, 113
	enableLookahead, 106		spspgBuffer, 113
	enableMaxQP, 106		version, 113
	enableMinQP, 106	NW	ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD_VER
	enableNonRefP, 107	IN V _	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 12
		NIX	ENC_STAT, 115
	enableTemporalAQ, 107	IN V _	
	initialRCQP, 107		bitStreamSize, 115
	lookaheadDepth, 108		lastValidByteOffset, 115
	maxBitRate, 106		outputBitStream, 115
	maxQP, 107		picIdx, 116
	minQP, 107		picType, 115
	rateControlMode, 105		reserved, 115
	reservedBitFields, 107		reserved1, 116
	strictGOPTarget, 107		reserved2, 116
	targetQuality, 108		sliceOffsets, 115
	targetQualityLSB, 108	<b>N</b> 17.7	version, 115
	temporallayerIdxMask, 107	NV_	ENC_STAT_VER
	temporalLayerQP, 107		ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 12
	vbvBufferSize, 106	NV_	ENC_STEREO_PACKING_MODE
	vbvInitialDelay, 106		ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 17
	zeroReorderDelay, 107	NV_	ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 117
NV_	ENC_RC_PARAMS_VER		nvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer, 119
	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 11		nvEncCreateInputBuffer, 119
NV_	ENC_RECONFIGURE_PARAMS, 109		nvEncCreateMVBuffer, 121
	forceIDR, 109		nvEncDestroyBitstreamBuffer, 119
	reInitEncodeParams, 109		nvEncDestroyEncoder, 120
	resetEncoder, 109		nvEncDestroyInputBuffer, 119
	version, 109		nvEncDestroyMVBuffer, 121
NV_	ENC_RECONFIGURE_PARAMS_VER		nvEncEncodePicture, 119

nvEncGetEncodeCaps, 118	nvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer
nvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount, 118	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 119
nvEncGetEncodeGUIDs, 118	NvEncCreateInputBuffer
nvEncGetEncodePresetConfig, 119	ENCODE_FUNC, 31
nvEncGetEncodePresetCount, 118	nvEncCreateInputBuffer
nvEncGetEncodePresetGUIDs, 119	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 119
nvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount, 118	NvEncCreateMVBuffer
nvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDs, 118	ENCODE_FUNC, 44
nvEncGetEncodeStats, 120	nvEncCreateMVBuffer
nvEncGetInputFormatCount, 118	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 121
nvEncGetInputFormats, 118	NvEncDestroyBitstreamBuffer
nvEncGetSequenceParams, 120	ENCODE_FUNC, 33
nvEncInitializeEncoder, 119	nvEncDestroyBitstreamBuffer
nvEncInvalidateRefFrames, 120	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 119
nvEncLockBitstream, 119	NvEncDestroyEncoder
nvEncLockInputBuffer, 120	ENCODE_FUNC, 41
nvEncMapInputResource, 120	nvEncDestroyEncoder
nvEncOpenEncodeSession, 118	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 120
nvEncOpenEncodeSessionEx, 121	NvEncDestroyInputBuffer
nvEncReconfigureEncoder, 121	ENCODE_FUNC, 32
nvEncRegisterAsyncEvent, 120	nvEncDestroyInputBuffer
nvEncRegisterResource, 121	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 119
nvEncRunMotionEstimationOnly, 121	NvEncDestroyMVBuffer
nvEncUnlockBitstream, 119	ENCODE_FUNC, 44
nvEncUnlockInputBuffer, 120	nvEncDestroyMVBuffer
nvEncUnmapInputResource, 120	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 121
nvEncUnregisterAsyncEvent, 120	NvEncEncodePicture
nvEncUnregisterResource, 121	ENCODE_FUNC, 33
reserved, 118	nvEncEncodePicture
reserved2, 121	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 119
version, 118	NvEncGetEncodeCaps
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT, 122	ENCODE_FUNC, 28
dir, 122	nvEncGetEncodeCaps
lastOfMB, 122	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 118
lastofPart, 122	NvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount
mvx, 122	ENCODE_FUNC, 25
mvy, 122	nvEncGetEncodeGUIDCount
partType, 122	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 118
refidx, 122	NvEncGetEncodeGUIDs
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT_COUNTS_PER	ENCODE_FUNC, 25
BLOCKTYPE, 124	nvEncGetEncodeGUIDs
numCandsPerBlk16x16, 124	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 118
numCandsPerBlk16x8, 124	NvEncGetEncodePresetConfig
numCandsPerBlk8x16, 124	ENCODE_FUNC, 29
numCandsPerBlk8x8, 124	nvEncGetEncodePresetConfig
reserved, 124	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 119
reserved1, 124	NvEncGetEncodePresetCount
NVENC_RECT, 125	ENCODE_FUNC, 28
bottom, 125	nvEncGetEncodePresetCount
left, 125	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 118
right, 125	NvEncGetEncodePresetGUIDs
top, 125	ENCODE_FUNC, 28
NvEncCreateBitstreamBuffer	nvEncGetEncodePresetGUIDs
ENCODE_FUNC, 32	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 119
PLICODE_LOTIC, 32	TAY_ENCODE_MIT_FONCTION_EIST, 119

NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount	NvEncOpenEncodeSessionEx
ENCODE_FUNC, 26	ENCODE_FUNC, 42
nvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDCount	nvEncOpenEncodeSessionEx
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 118	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 121
NvEncGetEncodeProfileGUIDs	NvEncReconfigureEncoder
ENCODE_FUNC, 26	ENCODE_FUNC, 43
nv Enc Get Encode Profile GUIDs	nvEncReconfigureEncoder
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 118	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 121
NvEncGetEncodeStats	NvEncRegisterAsyncEvent
ENCODE_FUNC, 38	ENCODE_FUNC, 39
nvEncGetEncodeStats	nvEncRegisterAsyncEvent
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 120	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 120
NvEncGetInputFormatCount	NvEncRegisterResource
ENCODE_FUNC, 27	ENCODE_FUNC, 42
nvEncGetInputFormatCount	nvEncRegisterResource
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 118	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 121
NvEncGetInputFormats	NvEncRunMotionEstimationOnly
ENCODE_FUNC, 27 nvEncGetInputFormats	ENCODE_FUNC, 45 nvEncRunMotionEstimationOnly
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 118	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 121
NvEncGetSequenceParams	NVENCSTATUS
ENCODE_FUNC, 38	ENCODER_STRUCTURE, 14
nvEncGetSequenceParams	NvEncUnlockBitstream
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 120	ENCODE_FUNC, 36
NvEncInitializeEncoder	nvEncUnlockBitstream
ENCODE_FUNC, 30	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 119
nvEncInitializeEncoder	NvEncUnlockInputBuffer
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 119	ENCODE_FUNC, 37
NvEncInvalidateRefFrames	nvEncUnlockInputBuffer
ENCODE_FUNC, 41	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 120
nvEncInvalidateRefFrames	NvEncUnmapInputResource
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 120	ENCODE_FUNC, 40
NvEncLockBitstream	nvEncUnmapInputResource
ENCODE_FUNC, 36	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 120
nvEncLockBitstream	NvEncUnregisterAsyncEvent
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 119	ENCODE_FUNC, 39
NvEncLockInputBuffer	nvEncUnregisterAsyncEvent
ENCODE_FUNC, 37	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 120
nvEncLockInputBuffer	NvEncUnregisterResource
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 120	ENCODE_FUNC, 43
NvEncMapInputResource	nvEncUnregisterResource
ENCODE_FUNC, 40	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 121
nvEncMapInputResource NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 120	outputAUD
NvEncodeAPI Data structures, 7	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 54
NvEncodeAPI Functions, 22	NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 64
NvEncodeAPICreateInstance	outputBitStream
ENCODE_FUNC, 45	NV_ENC_STAT, 115
NvEncodeAPIGetMaxSupportedVersion	outputBitstream
ENCODE_FUNC, 45	NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 82
NvEncOpenEncodeSession	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 94
ENCODE_FUNC, 25	outputBufferingPeriodSEI
nvEncOpenEncodeSession	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 54
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 118	NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 64

outputDuration	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 76
NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 82	privData
outputFramePackingSEI	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 78
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 54	privDataSize
outputPictureTimingSEI	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 78
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 54	profileGUID
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 64	NV_ENC_CONFIG, 51
outputRecoveryPointSEI	pSysMemBuffer
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 54	NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER, 71
outputTimeStamp	
NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 82	qpDeltaMap
outSPSPPSPayloadSize	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 95
NV_ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD, 113	qpDeltaMapSize
overscanInfo	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 95
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS,	qpPrimeYZeroTransformBypassFlag
61	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 55
overscanInfoPresentFlag	
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS,	rateControlMode
61	NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 105
	rcParams
partitionMode	NV_ENC_CONFIG, 52
NV_ENC_HEVC_MV_DATA, 75	referenceFrame
partitionType	NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 88
NV ENC H264 MV DATA, 74	refidx
partType	NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT, 122
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT, 122	refPicFlag
payload	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 97
NV_ENC_SEI_PAYLOAD, 112	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 100
payloadSize	registeredResource
NV_ENC_SEI_PAYLOAD, 112	NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE, 86
payloadType	NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE, 111
NV_ENC_SEI_PAYLOAD, 112	reInitEncodeParams
picIdx	NV_ENC_RECONFIGURE_PARAMS, 109
NV_ENC_STAT, 116	repeatSPSPPS
pictureStruct	NV ENC CONFIG H264, 55
NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 82	NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 64
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 94	reportSliceOffsets
pictureType	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 77
NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 82	reserved
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 94	NV_ENC_CAPS_PARAM, 48
picType	NV ENC CODEC CONFIG, 49
NV ENC STAT, 115	NV ENC CODEC PIC PARAMS, 50
	NV ENC CONFIG, 52
pitch  NV ENC LOCK INPUT BUFFER, 84	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_MEONLY, 59
NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE, 110	NV ENC CONFIG HEVC, 65
pixelBitDepthMinus8	NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC_MEONLY, 67
1	NV_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER, 68
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 65	NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER, 70
ppsId	NV_ENC_EVENT_PARAMS, 73
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 56	NV_ENC_H264_MV_DATA, 74
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 66	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 79
NV_ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD, 113	NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 83
presetCfg	NV_ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX
NV_ENC_PRESET_CONFIG, 103	PARAMS, 91
presetGUID	FARAINIO, 71

NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 99	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 102
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 102	reserved4
NV_ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD, 113	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 96
NV_ENC_STAT, 115	reservedBitFields
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 118	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 55
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT_COUNTS	NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 78
PER_BLOCKTYPE, 124	NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 81
reserved1	NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER, 84
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 58	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 95
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_MEONLY, 60	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 98
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 66	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 101
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC_MEONLY, 67	NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 107
NV_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER, 68	resetEncoder
NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER, 71	NV_ENC_RECONFIGURE_PARAMS, 109
NV_ENC_CREATE_MV_BUFFER, 72	resourceToRegister
NV_ENC_EVENT_PARAMS, 73	NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE, 111
NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER, 84	resourceType
NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE, 86	NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE, 110
NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 89	right
NV_ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX	NVENC_RECT, 125
PARAMS, 91	
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 95	seiPayloadArray
NV_ENC_PRESET_CONFIG, 103	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 98
NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE, 111	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 102
NV_ENC_STAT, 116	seiPayloadArrayCnt
NVENC_EXTERNAL_ME_HINT_COUNTS	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 98
PER_BLOCKTYPE, 124	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 102
reserved2	separateColourPlaneFlag
NV_ENC_CONFIG, 52	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 56
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 58	size
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_MEONLY, 60	NV_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER, 68
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 66	sliceMode
NV_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER, 69	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 57
NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER, 71	NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 66
NV_ENC_CREATE_MV_BUFFER, 72	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 98
NV_ENC_EVENT_PARAMS, 73	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 101
NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 79	sliceModeData
NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 83	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 57
NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER, 85	NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 66
NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE, 87	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 99
NV ENC MEONLY PARAMS, 89	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 101
NV_ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX	sliceModeDataUpdate
PARAMS, 91	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 98
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 95	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 101
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 99	sliceOffsets
NV ENC PIC PARAMS HEVC, 102	NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 82
NV ENC PRESET CONFIG, 103	NV_ENC_STAT, 115
NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE, 111	sliceTypeArrayCnt
NV_ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD, 114	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 98
NV_ENC_STAT, 116	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 101
NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 121	sliceTypeData
reserved3	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_H264, 98
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 95	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 101
NV ENC PIC PARAMS H264, 97	spsId
INVERGE FIC FARAMO 11204. 97	59524

NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 56 NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 66	NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE, 86 NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 88
NV_ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD, 113	
	NV_ENC_OPEN_ENCODE_SESSION_EX
spsppsBuffer	PARAMS, 91
NV_ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD, 113	NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS, 93
stereoMode	NV_ENC_PRESET_CONFIG, 103
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 56	NV_ENC_RECONFIGURE_PARAMS, 109
strictGOPTarget	NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE, 110
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 107	NV_ENC_SEQUENCE_PARAM_PAYLOAD, 113
subResourceIndex	NV_ENC_STAT, 115
NV_ENC_MAP_INPUT_RESOURCE, 86	NV_ENCODE_API_FUNCTION_LIST, 118
NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE, 110	videoFormat
	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS,
target	61
NV_ENC_INPUT_RESOURCE_OPENGL_TEX,	videoFullRangeFlag
80	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS,
targetQuality	61
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 108	videoSignalTypePresentFlag
targetQualityLSB	NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS,
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 108	61
temporalId	viewID
NV_ENC_PIC_PARAMS_HEVC, 100	NV_ENC_MEONLY_PARAMS, 89
temporallayerIdxMask	vpsId
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 107	NV ENC CONFIG HEVC, 65
temporalLayerQP	
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 107	width
texture	NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER, 70
NV_ENC_INPUT_RESOURCE_OPENGL_TEX,	NV_ENC_REGISTER_RESOURCE, 110
80	
tier	zeroReorderDelay
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 63	NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 107
top	
NVENC_RECT, 125	
transferCharacteristics	
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264_VUI_PARAMETERS,	
62	
02	
useConstrainedIntraPred	
NV_ENC_CONFIG_H264, 55	
NV_ENC_CONFIG_HEVC, 64	
1(	
vbvBufferSize	
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 106	
vbvInitialDelay	
NV_ENC_RC_PARAMS, 106	
version	
NV_ENC_CAPS_PARAM, 48	
NV_ENC_CONFIG, 51	
NV_ENC_CREATE_BITSTREAM_BUFFER, 68	
NV_ENC_CREATE_INPUT_BUFFER, 70	
NV_ENC_CREATE_MV_BUFFER, 72	
NV_ENC_EVENT_PARAMS, 73	
NV_ENC_INITIALIZE_PARAMS, 76	
NV_ENC_LOCK_BITSTREAM, 81	
NV_ENC_LOCK_INPUT_BUFFER, 84	

#### Notice

ALL NVIDIA DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, REFERENCE BOARDS, FILES, DRAWINGS, DIAGNOSTICS, LISTS, AND OTHER DOCUMENTS (TOGETHER AND SEPARATELY, "MATERIALS") ARE BEING PROVIDED "AS IS." NVIDIA MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED, IMPLIED, STATUTORY, OR OTHERWISE WITH RESPECT TO THE MATERIALS, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NONINFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Information furnished is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, NVIDIA Corporation assumes no responsibility for the consequences of use of such information or for any infringement of patents or other rights of third parties that may result from its use. No license is granted by implication of otherwise under any patent rights of NVIDIA Corporation. Specifications mentioned in this publication are subject to change without notice. This publication supersedes and replaces all other information previously supplied. NVIDIA Corporation products are not authorized as critical components in life support devices or systems without express written approval of NVIDIA Corporation.

#### Trademarks

NVIDIA and the NVIDIA logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of NVIDIA Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. Other company and product names may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

#### Copyright

© 2011-2017 NVIDIA Corporation. All rights reserved.

